

EXECUTION VERSION

26 MAY 2020

HSBC BANK PLC  
AS ISSUER

AND

THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION P.L.C.  
AS TRUSTEE

---

TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST DEED  
MODIFYING AND RESTATING THE TRUST DEED  
DATED 23 JUNE 1994 RELATING TO THE  
DEBT ISSUANCE PROGRAMME

---

**CONTENTS**

Clause	Page
1. Interpretation .....	2
2. Modification to, and Restatement of, the Trust Deed .....	2
3. Costs and Expenses .....	2
4. Counterparts .....	2
5. Modification and Restatement.....	2
6. Governing Law .....	3
7. Rights of Third Parties .....	3

**THIS TWENTY- EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST DEED** is made on 26 May 2020

**BETWEEN:**

- (1) **HSBC BANK PLC**, a company incorporated under the laws of England, the liability of whose members is limited, and whose registered office is at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ (hereinafter called the "**Issuer**") of the one part; and
- (2) **THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION P.L.C.**, a company incorporated under the laws of England, whose registered office is at Fifth Floor, 100 Wood Street, London EC2V 7EX (hereinafter called the "**Trustee**") of the other part.

**WHEREAS:**

- (A) The Issuer and the Trustee entered into a trust deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated on 26 May 2019 (the "**Trust Deed**") in connection with a programme established by the Issuer (the "**Programme**") for the issuance, from time to time, of senior and subordinated notes (the "**Notes**").
- (B) Notes may be issued on the basis that they will be admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by one or more competent authorities, stock exchanges and/or quotation systems, or that they will not be so admitted. An application has been made to admit Notes (other than Notes ("**Exempt Notes**") for which no prospectus is required to be published under Regulation (EU) 2017/1129) issued under the Programme during the period of 12 months commencing on the date hereof to listing on the Official List of the Financial Conduct Authority (in its capacity as competent authority for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, the "**FCA**") and to trading on the Main Market of the London Stock Exchange plc (the "**London Stock Exchange**") which is a regulated market for the purpose of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended "**MiFID II**"). Application has been made for Exempt Notes to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's International Securities Market, which is a multilateral trading facility for the purposes of MiFID II.
- (C) This Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed is supplemental to the Trust Deed and the parties hereto have agreed to modify and restate the Trust Deed as set out in the Exhibit hereto.

**NOW THIS TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL TRUST DEED WITNESSETH AND IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED** as follows:

**1. INTERPRETATION**

Save where the contrary is indicated or the context otherwise requires, terms defined in the Trust Deed shall bear the same meaning in this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed.

**2. MODIFICATION TO, AND RESTATEMENT OF, THE TRUST DEED**

Save:

- (a) in relation to all Series of Notes issued during the period up to and including the day preceding the date of this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed and any Notes issued on or after the date of this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed so as to be consolidated and form a single Series with the Notes of any Series issued up to and including such day last preceding the date of this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed; and
- (b) for the purpose (where necessary) of construing the provisions of this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed as between the parties:
  - (i) the Trust Deed is modified in such manner as would result in the Trust Deed as so modified being in the form set out in the Exhibit to this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed; and
  - (ii) the provisions of the Trust Deed shall cease to have effect and in lieu thereof the provisions of the Trust Deed as so modified (and being in the form set out in the Exhibit to this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed) shall have effect.

**3. COSTS AND EXPENSES**

The Issuer shall pay all stamp, registration and other taxes and duties (including any interest and penalties thereon or in connection therewith) which may be payable in connection with the execution and delivery of this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed and shall indemnify the Trustee against any claim, demand, action, liability, damages, cost, loss or expense (including, without limitation, legal fees and any applicable value added tax) which it may incur as a result of or arising out of or in relation to any failure to pay or delay in paying any of the same.

**4. COUNTERPARTS**

This Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed may be executed in counterparts, both of which when taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

**5. MODIFICATION AND RESTATEMENT**

The Trust Deed and this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed shall henceforth be read and construed together as one document.

6. **GOVERNING LAW**

This Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law. The provisions of Clause 29 of the Trust Deed shall apply to this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed *mutatis mutandis*.

7. **RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** this Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed has been executed as a deed by the parties hereto and delivered on the day and year first stated above.

**EXECUTED** as a **DEED** by )  
**HSBC BANK PLC** )  
)



.....Signature of director

Jacques Fleurant

.....Name of director



.....Signature of secretary

Philip Jockelson

.....Name of secretary

Signed as a Deed for and on behalf of

**The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c.** acting by

*Eliot Sclerz*

Director

A rectangular box containing a handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to be 'Eliot Sclerz'.

~~Director~~/Secretary Representing Law Debenture Corporate Services Limited

EXHIBIT

FORM OF MODIFIED AND RESTATED TRUST DEED  
DATED 23 JUNE 1994 (AS LAST MODIFIED AND RESTATED ON 26 MAY 2020)

HSBC BANK PLC

AND

THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION P.L.C.  
DEBT ISSUANCE PROGRAMME

---

TRUST DEED

---



## CONTENTS

Clause	Page
1. Definitions and Interpretation .....	9
2. Nature of Trusts.....	19
3. Amount of Notes .....	19
4. Issue of Notes .....	20
5. Covenant to Repay and to Pay Interest .....	23
6. Subordination .....	24
7. Evidence of Default.....	26
8. Procedure on Default.....	26
9. Application of Monies received by the Trustee .....	28
10. Discharge by Payment.....	29
11. Enfacement of Notes and Coupons .....	29
12. Authorised Investments .....	29
13. Covenants by the Issuer.....	30
14. Remuneration of the Trustee .....	33
15. Trustee's Conduct .....	35
16. Waiver, Authorisation and Determination by Trustee .....	38
17. Delegation by Trustee .....	39
18. Trustee's Commercial Interests .....	39
19. Modifications.....	39
20. Appointment of New Trustees .....	40
21. Competence of Majority of Trustees.....	41
22. Cancellation and Records.....	41
23. No Notice to Couponholders .....	42
24. Substituted Company .....	42
25. Winding up .....	44
26. Notices.....	45
27. Trustee's Powers Additional to those under General Law .....	46
28. Further Issues .....	46
29. Governing Law.....	46
30. Rights of Third Parties .....	46
Schedule 1 .....	47
Part I(A) Form of Temporary New Global Note.....	47
Part I(B) Form of Permanent New Global Note.....	56
Part II(A) Form of Classic Temporary Global Note .....	60

PART II(B) Form of Classic Permanent Global Note .....	70
Part III Form of Definitive Bearer Note .....	76
Part IV Form of Rule 144A Global Registered Note .....	84
Part V Form of Unrestricted Global Registered Note settled in Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg .....	93
Part VI Form of Restricted Global Registered Note .....	103
Part VII Form of Regulation S Definitive Registered Note .....	114
Part VIII Form of U.S. Definitive Registered Note .....	121
Part IX Form of Regulation S Global Registered Note.....	128
Part X Form of Permanent SIS Global Note .....	137
Part XI Form of Unrestricted Global Registered Note settled in DTC .....	141
Schedule 2 Terms and Conditions of the Notes .....	151
Schedule 3 Provisions concerning Meetings for Noteholders .....	206

**THIS TRUST DEED** is made on 23 June 1994, last modified and restated on 26 May 2020

**BETWEEN:**

- (1) **HSBC BANK PLC**, a company incorporated under the laws of England, the liabilities of whose members is limited and whose registered office is at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ (hereinafter called the "**Issuer**") of the one part; and
- (2) **THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION p.l.c.**, a company incorporated under the laws of England, whose registered office is at Fifth Floor, 100 Wood Street, London EC2V 7EX (hereinafter called the "**Trustee**") of the other part.

**WHEREAS:**

- (A) The Issuer has, pursuant to resolutions of a Committee of its Directors passed on 23 June 1994, 29 June 1995, 28 June 1996, 25 June 1997, 26 June 1998, 25 June 1999, 23 June 2000, 6 June 2001, 30 May 2002, 26 May 2004, 25 May 2005, 25 May 2006, 24 May 2007, 28 September 2007, 27 May 2008, 28 May 2009, 28 May 2010, 25 August 2010, 27 May 2011, 15 May 2012, 16 April 2013, 15 April 2014, 22 April 2015, 14 April 2016, 16 February 2017, 12 January 2018, 12 February 2019 and 26 May 2020 authorised the issue of notes without limit as to the maximum aggregate principal amount of Notes from time to time outstanding pursuant to a debt issuance programme under which the notes will be constituted on the terms hereinafter appearing (the "**Programme**").
- (B) The Trustee has agreed to act as trustee of this Trust Deed on the terms and subject to the hereinafter contained.

**NOW THIS TRUST DEED WITNESSETH AND IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED** as follows:

**1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

- (a) In this Trust Deed, unless there is something in the subject or context inconsistent therewith, the expressions following shall have the meanings hereinafter mentioned (that is to say):

"**Affiliate**" has the meaning given to it in Rule 405 under the Securities Act;

"**Agency Agreement**" means the agency agreement dated 23 June 1994 (as last modified and restated on or around 26 May 2020) and made between HSBC Bank plc as issuer, HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Bank USA, National Association as principal paying agents (the "**Principal Paying Agents**"), as transfer agents (the "**Transfer Agents**") and as registrars (the "**Registrars**") and the Trustee or any other agreement for the time being in force appointing all or any of the Principal Paying Agent, any Paying Agent and the Registrar, or in connection with their duties, the terms of which have been approved by the Trustee, together with any agreement for the time being in force amending, modifying, supplementing or restating, with the approval of the Trustee, any of the aforesaid agreements;

"**Auditors**" means the auditors for the time being of the Issuer or, if there shall be joint auditors of the Issuer, any one of such joint auditors or in the event of their being unable or unwilling to carry out any action requested of them pursuant to the provisions of this Trust Deed, or in such circumstances and for such purposes as the Trustee may approve, such other firm of accountants as may be nominated by the Issuer and approved by the Trustee or failing such nomination and/or approval within three working days of a request by the Trustee to the Issuer for such nomination, as may be nominated by the Trustee;

"**Authorised Signatory**" means, in relation to the Issuer, any person who is represented by it as being for the time being authorised to sign (whether alone or with another person or other persons) on behalf of and so as to bind it;

"**Banking Subsidiary**" means a subsidiary of the Issuer having as its principal business the business of banking (which shall be deemed to include the business of term deposit-taking or merchant banking) or any banking activity which is, at the relevant time, generally recognised as an integral part of the business of banking;

"**Base Prospectus**" means the base prospectus dated 26 May 2020, as the same may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time, containing information about the Issuer and the Notes, the text of which has been prepared by or on behalf of the Issuer for use in connection with the Programme;

"**Bearer Notes**" means Notes in bearer form;

"**Capital Disqualification Event**" shall have the meaning given to such term in Condition 18 (*Definitions*);

"**Clearing System**" means the clearing system which is to supply clearing services in relation to any Notes and the Coupons and Talons, if any, appertaining thereto, being in relation to any Notes, such one or more of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC or any other clearing system or Depository as set out in the Final Terms relating to such Notes;

"**Clearstream, Luxembourg**" means Clearstream Banking S.A.;

"**Conditions**" means, in respect of the Notes of any Series, the Terms and Conditions relating to such Notes set out in Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*) as the same may from time to time be modified in accordance with the provisions of this Trust Deed and/or the relevant Final Terms and any reference in this Trust Deed (save where otherwise indicated) to any numbered Condition is to the Condition so numbered in Schedule 2;

"**Couponholders**" means the several persons who are for the time being holders of Coupons and the Talons appertaining thereto. As used herein, the expression "**Couponholders**" shall, where the context requires, include Talonholders;

"**Coupons**" means bearer coupons (if any) appertaining to Definitive Bearer Notes and for the time being outstanding or, as the context may require, a specific number thereof and includes any replacement coupons issued pursuant

to Condition 12 (*Replacement and Transfer*). As used herein, the expression "**Coupons**" shall, where the context requires, include Talons;

"**Custodian**" means HSBC Bank plc or any of its affiliates, as custodian for DTC;

"**Dealer Agreement**" means the dealer agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated on or around 26 May 2020 and as the same may be modified, supplemented and/or restated from time to time between the Issuer and the Dealers named therein;

"**Dealers**" means the dealer appointed as such under the terms of the Dealer Agreement and any additional dealers appointed pursuant to the terms of such agreement but excluding, except where the context otherwise requires, any person previously appointed as a dealer but whose appointment as such has been terminated in accordance with such agreement;

"**Default**" means any of the defaults set out in paragraphs (a) and (b)(i) of Condition 9 (*Enforcement*) and any failure to meet any obligation, condition or provision referred to in paragraph (b)(ii) of Condition 9 (*Enforcement*);

"**Definitive Bearer Note**" means a security printed Bearer Note in definitive form substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) set out in Part III of Schedule 1;

"**Definitive Registered Note**" means a Regulation S Definitive Registered Note or a U.S. Definitive Registered Note;

"**Depository**" means, in relation to the Notes of any Series, a depository on behalf of the Clearing System in relation to such Notes;

"**DTC**" means The Depository Trust Company;

"**Euroclear**" means Euroclear Bank SA/NV;

"**Eurosystem-eligible NGN**" means an NGN which is intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility, as stated in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Exchange Act**" means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended;

"**Exchange Date**" in relation to the Notes of any Series, bears the meaning ascribed to it in the Temporary Global Note(s) representing such Notes;

"**Exempt Notes**" means Notes for which no prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Regulation;

"**Extraordinary Resolution**" bears the meaning set out in paragraph 20 of Schedule 3;

**"Final Terms"** means, in relation to any Tranche of Notes, the final terms prepared in relation to such Tranche in a form agreed between the Issuer and the Relevant Dealer pursuant to the Dealer Agreement;

**"Global Bearer Note"** means a Temporary Global Note or a Permanent Global Note;

**"Global Registered Note"** means a Regulation S Global Registered Note, a Rule 144A Global Registered Note, an Unrestricted Global Registered Note settled in Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, an Unrestricted Global Registered Note settled in DTC or a Restricted Global Registered Note;

**"holding company"** means a company which is for the time being the holding company of another company within the meaning of Section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006 of Great Britain as in force on the date hereof;

**"Listed Notes"** means Notes which are (or are intended to be) (i) admitted to listing on the Official List of the FCA (as defined in the Base Prospectus) and to trading on the regulated market of the London Stock Exchange, (ii) admitted for trading on the International Securities Market of the London Stock Exchange; or (iii) admitted to listing and/or trading on any other competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system as may be agreed between the Dealer and the Issuer;

**"London business day"** means a day on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for business in London;

**"London Stock Exchange"** means the London Stock Exchange plc;

**"month"** means calendar month;

**"NGN"** means a Temporary Global Note in the form set out in Part I(A) of Schedule 1 or a Permanent Global Note in the form set out in Part I(B) of Schedule 1, in either case where the applicable Final Terms indicate it is a new global note;

**"NSS" or "New Safekeeping Structure"** means a structure where a Registered Note which is registered in the name of a common safekeeper (or its nominee) for Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant Global Registered Note will be deposited on or about the issue date with the common safekeeper for Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg;

**"Notes"** means notes (whether in bearer or registered form) constituted by this Trust Deed and issued pursuant to the Programme or any of them and such expression includes debt instruments, by whatever name called, issued by the Issuer under the Programme;

**"Noteholders"** means (unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms), in relation to the Notes of any Series, the several persons who are for the time being the holders of such Notes being, in the case of any Note in bearer form, the person who is for the time being the bearer thereof and, in the case of any Note in registered form, the person(s) for the time being shown in the

Register maintained by the Registrar relating to such Note as the owner thereof save that in respect of the Notes of any Series, for so long as such Notes or any part thereof are represented by a Global Bearer Note, each person who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg (other than Clearstream, Luxembourg, if Clearstream, Luxembourg shall be an account holder of Euroclear and Euroclear, if Euroclear shall be an account holder of Clearstream, Luxembourg) or such other Clearing System as set out in the relevant Final Terms as the holder of a particular nominal amount of the Notes of such Series (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any form of record made by any of them or such evidence and/or information and/or certification or such other relevant clearing system as to the nominal amount of such Notes standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be deemed to be the holder of such nominal amount of such Notes for all purposes of this Trust Deed including the exercise by the Trustee of all rights, duties, discretions, powers and authorities imposed or conferred on the Trustee which are to be exercised or performed by reference to, or in favour of, the Noteholders, other than with respect to the payment of principal and interest on such Notes the right to which shall be vested, as against the Issuer, solely in the bearer of such Global Bearer Note in accordance with and subject to its terms and the expressions "**Noteholder**" and "**holder**" shall (where appropriate) be construed accordingly;

**"Ordinary Creditors"** means creditors of the Issuer except creditors in respect of Subordinated Indebtedness;

**"outstanding"** means, in relation to the Notes of any Series, all the Notes of such Series other than:

- (i) those Notes which have been redeemed in accordance with Condition 6 (*Redemption and Purchase; Substitution or Variation*) or otherwise in accordance with this Trust Deed;
- (ii) those Notes in respect of which the date of redemption in accordance with Condition 6 (*Redemption and Purchase; Substitution or Variation*) has occurred and the redemption monies therefor (including all interest payable hereunder in respect thereof) have been duly paid to the Trustee or to the Principal Paying Agent in the manner provided in the Agency Agreement and remain available for payment against presentation of those Notes and Coupons (if any) as the case may be;
- (iii) those Notes which have been forfeited or have become void or claims in respect of which have become prescribed under the Conditions;
- (iv) those Notes which have been surrendered in exchange for the issue of replacement Notes pursuant to Condition 12 (*Replacement and Transfer*);
- (v) (for the purpose only of ascertaining the amount of Notes outstanding and without prejudice to the status for any other purpose of such Notes) those Notes, as the case may be, which are alleged to have been lost,

stolen or destroyed and in respect of which replacements have been issued pursuant to Condition 12 (*Replacement and Transfer*) unless such Notes are subsequently produced;

- (vi) those Notes which have been cancelled pursuant to Condition 6(f) (*Cancellation*);
- (vii) any Temporary Global Note to the extent that it shall have been exchanged for a Permanent Global Note or Definitive Bearer Notes pursuant to its provisions;
- (viii) any Permanent Global Note to the extent that it shall have been exchanged for Definitive Bearer Notes pursuant to its provisions; and
- (ix) any Registered Note to the extent that it shall have been exchanged for other Registered Notes;

**provided that** for each of the following purposes:

- (i) the right to attend and vote at any meeting of holders of such Notes;
- (ii) the determination of how many and which of such Notes are for the time being outstanding for the purposes of Clause 8 (*Procedure on Default*), Conditions 9 (*Enforcement*) and 14 (*Modification of Terms, Waiver and Substitution*) and paragraphs 2, 5, 6 and 7 and the proviso to paragraph 18 of Schedule 3 (*Provisions concerning meetings for Noteholders*);
- (iii) any discretion, power or authority contained in this Trust Deed which the Trustee is required expressly or impliedly to exercise in or by reference to the interests of the holders of such Notes; and
- (iv) the determination by the Trustee whether any event or potential event is or would be, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the holders of such Notes;

those of such Notes (if any) which are for the time being beneficially owned by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries shall be deemed not to be outstanding;

**"Paying Agents"** means the person or persons (including where the context permits the Principal Paying Agent) for the time being appointed as such (or, in relation to any particular Notes, for the time being appointed as such in relation to such Notes) pursuant to the Agency Agreement;

**"Permanent Global Note"** means a global note substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms), if the Notes are to be in classic global note form, set out in Part II(B) of Schedule 1, if the Notes are to be in new global note form, set out in Part I(B) of Schedule 1 and, if the Notes are to be deposited with SIX SIS AG or such other clearing institution recognised by the SIX Swiss Exchange, set out in Part X of Schedule 1, in each case comprising Notes of a single Series or Tranche and issued by the Issuer pursuant to the terms of the Programme;



**"Permanent SIS Global Note"** means a global note substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) set out in Part X of Schedule 1, comprising Notes of a single Series or Tranche issued by the Issuer pursuant to the terms of the Programme and intended for deposit with SIX SIS AG or such other clearing institution recognised by the SIX Swiss Exchange;

**"Prospectus Regulation"** means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129;

**"Register"** means the register kept by the Registrar in relation to the Registered Notes;

**"Registered Notes"** means Notes in registered form substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) set out in Parts IV, V, VI, VII, VIII and IX of Schedule 1;

**"Regulation S Definitive Registered Note"** means a Registered Note in definitive form substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) set out in Part VII of Schedule 1;

**"Regulation S Global Registered Note"** means a Registered Note in global form substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) set out in Part IX of Schedule 1;

**"Regulation S"** means Regulation S under the Securities Act;

**"Relevant Dealer"** means, in relation to any Series of Notes, the Dealer(s) which entered into, or is or are to enter into, an agreement with the Issuer relating to the issue and purchase or subscription of such Notes;

**"repay"** shall include redeem and *vice versa* and **"repaid"**, **"repayable"** and **"repayment"** and **"redeemed"**, **"redeemable"** and **"redemption"** shall be construed accordingly;

**"Restricted Global Registered Note"** means a Registered Note in global form substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) set out in Part VI of Schedule 1;

**"Restricted Period"** means, in relation to any Tranche of Notes, the period from and including the later of the date of commencement of the offering and the date of issuance up to and including the fortieth day following such date;

**"Rule 144A"** means Rule 144A under the Securities Act;

**"Rule 144A Global Registered Note"** means a Registered Note in global form substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) set out in Part IV of Schedule 1;

"**Securities Act**" means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended;

"**Series**" bears the meaning set out in Clause 3 (*Amount of Notes*);

"**Specified Currency**" means the currency in which a Note is denominated and which is set out in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Subordinated Guarantees**" means the guarantee given by the Issuer in a deed of guarantee dated 5 November 2003 in respect of £700,000,000 5.844 per cent. Non cumulative Step up Perpetual Preferred Securities of HSBC Bank Capital Funding (Sterling 1) L.P.;

"**Subordinated Indebtedness**" means any liability of the Issuer howsoever arising for the payment of money (including (i) the principal and interest payable in respect of the Undated Primary Capital Notes and (ii) the principal and interest payable in respect of Subordinated Notes and (iii) amounts payable in respect of the Subordinated Guarantees) the right to payment of which by the Issuer by the terms whereof is, or is expressed to be, subordinated in the event of a winding up of the Issuer to the claims of all or any of the creditors of the Issuer;

"**Subordinated Notes**" means Notes issued by the Issuer and described as such in the relevant Final Terms, being Notes in respect of which all claims for payment of principal and interest are subordinated as set out in Clause 6 (*Subordination*);

"**subsidiary**" means a company which is for the time being a subsidiary (as that expression is defined by Section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006 as in force on the date hereof);

"**Substituted Company**" bears the meaning set out in Clause 24 (*Substituted Company*);

"**Talon**" means bearer talons appertaining to Definitive Bearer Notes and for the time being outstanding or, as the context may require, a specific number thereof;

"**Talonholders**" means the several persons who are for the time being holders of Talons;

"**Temporary Global Note**" means a global note substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms), if the Notes are to be in classic global note form, set out in Part I(A) of Schedule 1 and, if the Notes are to be in new global note form, set out in Part II(A) of Schedule 1, comprising Notes of a single Series or a Tranche thereof and issued by the Issuer pursuant to the terms of the Programme;

"**this Trust Deed**" means this Trust Deed and the Schedules and any trust deed or other document executed in accordance with the provisions hereof (as from time to time modified) and the Schedules (if any) thereto and expressed to be supplemental hereto;

**"Tranche"** bears the meaning set out in Clause 3 (*Amount of Notes*);

**"trust corporation"** means a corporation entitled by rules made under the Public Trustee Act 1906 to act as a custodian trustee;

**"Trustee"** means The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. or such other trustee or trustees for the time being of this Trust Deed;

**"Undated Primary Capital Notes"** means the US\$750,000,000 Undated Floating Rate Primary Capital Notes, the US\$500,000,000 Undated Floating Rate Primary Capital Notes and the US\$300,000,000 Undated Floating Rate Primary Capital Notes (Series 3) of the Issuer constituted by Trust Deeds dated 17 June 1985, 16 September 1985 and 9 December 1986 respectively made between the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. and (unless the context otherwise requires) interest thereon and the amounts thereof for the time being outstanding (within the meaning of the said Trust Deeds) or as the context may require a specific number thereof;

**"Unrestricted Global Registered Note"** means a Registered Note in global form substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) set out in Part V of Schedule 1 (in the case of such a Registered Note being settled in Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg) or Part XI of Schedule 1 (in the case of such Registered Note being settled in DTC), as applicable; and

**"U.S. Definitive Registered Note"** means a Registered Note in definitive form substantially in the form (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) set out in Part VIII of Schedule 1.

- (b) In this Trust Deed words denoting the singular number only shall include the plural number and vice versa, words denoting one gender only shall include the others and words denoting persons only shall include corporations.
- (c) In this Trust Deed references to:
- (i) the principal and/or interest in respect of the Notes shall be construed in accordance with the penultimate paragraph of Condition 7 (*Taxation*);
  - (ii) Schedules, Clauses, sub clauses, paragraphs and sub paragraphs shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be construed respectively as references to the Schedules, the Clauses, the sub clauses, the paragraphs and the sub paragraphs of this Trust Deed;
  - (iii) costs or charges or expenses shall include any value added tax or similar tax charged or chargeable in respect thereof;
  - (iv) **"US dollars"** or **"US\$"** shall be construed as references to the lawful currency of the United States of America;
  - (v) **"pounds sterling"**, **"Sterling"** or the sign **"£"** shall be construed as references to the lawful currency of the United Kingdom;

- (vi) **"euro"** or **"EUR"** means the lawful currency of the member states of the European Union that have adopted or adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended;
  - (vii) any provision of any statute shall be deemed also to refer to any statutory modification or re enactment thereof or any statutory instrument, order or regulation made thereunder or under such re enactment;
  - (viii) any other agreement or document shall, unless otherwise stated, be to such other agreement or document as from time to time amended supplemented, varied or replaced;
  - (ix) the **"Principal Paying Agents"**, the **"Transfer Agents"** and the **"Registrars"** shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc or HSBC Bank USA, National Association in their capacity as such and, in relation to any particular Series of Notes, any person or persons for the time being appointed as such instead of or in addition to HSBC Bank plc or any successor to it in relation to such Series of Notes and references to **"Principal Paying Agent"** and **"Transfer Bank"** is a reference to any one of them;
  - (x) the **"Base Prospectus"** includes all supplemental prospectuses and all other documents incorporated by reference therein;
  - (xi) any party hereto include references to its successors (including any person in whom, under the laws of the place of incorporation of such party, all or substantially all of the assets and liabilities of such party become vested) and assigns; and
  - (xii) principal or principal amount shall be deemed to be references to such amount as shall be payable on redemption of the Notes of the relevant Series in accordance with the Conditions and this Trust Deed.
- (d) Unless the context otherwise requires, words and expressions contained in this Trust Deed shall bear the same meanings as in the Companies Act 2006.
  - (e) The provisions contained in the Schedules shall have full effect in the like manner as if the same had been incorporated herein.
  - (f) The headings and contents pages in this Trust Deed shall not affect its interpretation.
  - (g) Terms defined in the Conditions shall, unless otherwise defined herein or the context otherwise requires, bear the same meanings in this Trust Deed.
  - (h) All references in this Agreement to a Directive include any relevant implementing measure of any Member State of the European Economic Area or the United Kingdom which has implemented such Directive.

- (i) Any reference in this Agreement to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement.

## 2. NATURE OF TRUSTS

In relation to each Series of Notes, the Trustee shall (subject to Clause 9 (*Application of Monies Received by the Trustee*)) hold the benefit of this Trust Deed and the trusts hereby created (including the benefit of the Issuer's covenant to pay under Clause 5 (*Covenant to Repay and to Pay Interest*)) on trust for the holders of the Notes of such Series and for the holders of the Coupons (if any) appertaining thereto (and not for the holders of the Notes of any other Series or for the holders of the Coupons (if any) appertaining thereto) and, accordingly, the Trustee shall exercise the duties, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions vested in it by this Trust Deed separately and independently in relation to each Series of Notes.

## 3. AMOUNT OF NOTES

Notes may be issued from time to time by the Issuer in one or more series (each a "**Series**") (which may be issued on the same date or which may be issued in more than one tranche (each a "**Tranche**") on different dates), maturing on the same date, bearing interest (if any) on the same basis and otherwise on identical terms save as specified in the relevant Final Terms. Notes may be issued in Tranches on a continuous basis with no minimum issue size. The Issuer shall by no later than 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the second London business day preceding the relevant issue date (or such other time or day as may be agreed by the Trustee) notify the Trustee in writing of the proposed issue of each Tranche or Series and shall give the Trustee such details relating to such issue as may be required by the Trustee and deliver to the Trustee a copy of the relevant Final Terms. The Issuer shall notify the Trustee in writing without delay of the date of issue of each Temporary Global Note and/or Permanent Global Note or Global Registered Note(s) or Definitive Registered Notes in respect of each Tranche or Series of Notes to be issued and of the principal sum represented by each such Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note or Global Registered Note(s) or Definitive Registered Notes. In the case of a proposed issue on terms other than as contemplated by this Trust Deed, the Trustee shall be entitled to require the Issuer, as a precondition to the issue of such Notes, to provide such opinions, documents, certificates and information relevant in the context as it may reasonably request and in such form as it may reasonably request and to agree to such modifications (if any) to this Trust Deed as the Trustee shall consider necessary or expedient to take account of the proposed issue.

Where, in connection with the issue of a Series, legal opinions are given to any Dealer or other person in accordance with the terms of the Dealer Agreement, whether automatically or pursuant to a request by the Dealer or other person, then the Issuer shall procure that all such legal opinions shall also be stated to be given for the benefit of the Trustee and that the same shall be sent to the Trustee, signed by the parties responsible, at the same time as they are sent to the Dealer or other person.

The Trustee may from time to time request delivery by the Issuer of legal opinions addressed to the Trustee and the Issuer shall, on such request, deliver such legal opinions which shall be provided by the current legal adviser to the Issuer if:

- (a) no legal opinion has been issued to the Dealers under the Dealer Agreement in connection with any issue of Notes during the immediately preceding 12 months prior to the date of request by the Trustee and at such time the Issuer is proposing to issue any Notes and no Dealer is requesting that the Issuer deliver to such Dealer a legal opinion addressed to such Dealer as a condition precedent to such Dealer undertaking any obligations in connection with such proposed issue; or
- (b) the Issuer is proposing to issue any Notes and the Trustee has reasonable grounds to believe the provision of a legal opinion or opinions to be desirable in view of any change (or proposed change) in any applicable law or regulation (or the interpretation thereof) affecting the Issuer, the Trust Deed or the Notes or has any other reasonable grounds for so requesting such legal opinion or opinions.

If any opinion delivered to the Trustee pursuant to this Clause is not reasonably satisfactory to it, then the Trustee may direct by notice in writing to the Issuer that the Notes which the Issuer is so proposing to issue may not be constituted under this Trust Deed until such time as the Trustee has certified that it has received an opinion reasonably satisfactory to it in place of the unsatisfactory opinion.

For the purpose of calculating the aggregate principal amount of Notes from time to time outstanding under the Programme, the US dollar equivalent of Notes denominated in a Specified Currency other than US dollars shall be determined on the basis of the spot rate for the sale of US dollars against the purchase of such other Specified Currency in the London foreign exchange market quoted by the Issuer (or, if the Issuer is not quoting such rates, such other financial institution as may be agreed between the Issuer and the Trustee) at or about 11:00 a.m. on the second London business day prior to the date on which the Notes proposed to be issued are to be issued. The Issuer shall promptly notify the Trustee of such spot rate as aforesaid and of the relevant US dollar equivalent.

#### 4. **ISSUE OF NOTES**

- (a)
  - (i) The Notes and the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any) shall be in or substantially in the applicable form set out in Schedule 1. Notes may be issued in bearer form or in registered form. Except as otherwise set out in the relevant Final Terms, Notes will be represented upon issue by a Temporary Global Note. Interests in a Temporary Global Note may be exchanged for a Permanent Global Note or, if so specified in the Final Terms, for Definitive Bearer Notes. Definitive Bearer Notes and Registered Notes shall have endorsed thereon the Conditions set out in Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*) (subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the relevant Final Terms) and shall be issued in the denomination and in the Specified Currency as set out in the relevant Final Terms, shall be

serially numbered and, in the case of Definitive Bearer Notes (other than Definitive Bearer Notes in respect of Zero Coupon Notes) shall have Coupons (and if appropriate a Talon for further Coupons) attached. Definitive Bearer Notes shall not be delivered within the United States or its possessions (as such terms are defined in U.S. Treasury Regulation 1.163-5(c)) prior to the Exchange Date. Title to the Global Bearer Notes, Definitive Bearer Notes and Coupons shall pass by delivery. Title to the Global Registered Notes and Definitive Registered Notes shall pass only on due registration in the Register maintained by the Registrar in respect of such Notes;

- (ii) Notes, Coupons and Talons (if any) issued by the Issuer shall be signed manually or in facsimile by one Authorised Signatory of the Issuer. Notes shall be authenticated manually or in facsimile on behalf of the Principal Paying Agent (or other Paying Agent) or, in the case of Registered Notes, the Registrar in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement. The Issuer may use on any Note, Coupon or Talon a manual or facsimile signature of an Authorised Signatory of the Issuer notwithstanding the fact that when such Notes, Coupon or Talon shall be delivered any such person shall have ceased to be so authorised. Notes, Coupons and Talons so executed shall, following authentication and, in the case of Global Bearer Notes, following (i) effectuation (where applicable) by the common safekeeper acting on the instructions of the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be (in the case of the Eurosystem-eligible NGNs and Registered Notes to be held under the NSS only) and (ii) exchange in accordance with sub-clause (b) below, be valid and binding obligations of the Issuer; and
- (iii) By no later than 2:00 p.m. (London time) on the second London business day preceding the issue date specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Issuer shall notify the Principal Paying Agent in writing of the Notes proposed to be issued, and deliver a copy of the relevant Final Terms to the Principal Paying Agent.

(b)

- (i) On the issue date in relation to any Notes and upon confirmation to the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar (which may be given by telephone, telex, facsimile, letter or in person) by the Issuer that the conditions specified in Clause 2.8 of the Dealer Agreement have been satisfied or waived in relation to such Notes, the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar shall authenticate, effectuate (if applicable) and deliver to or to the order of the Relevant Dealer the relevant Temporary Global Note, Permanent Global Note, Definitive Bearer Note(s), Global Registered Note(s) or Definitive Registered Note(s), as the case may be, and thereupon the Notes shall become constituted by this Trust Deed without further formality;
- (ii) The Issuer shall, in relation to Notes which are represented by a Temporary Global Note, ensure that there is delivered to the Principal Paying Agent, not less than five days before the relevant Temporary

Global Note becomes exchangeable therefor, the Permanent Global Note (in unauthenticated form but executed by the Issuer and otherwise complete) in relation thereto or, as the case may be, the Definitive Bearer Notes (in each case in unauthenticated form but executed by the Issuer and otherwise complete) in relation thereto. The Principal Paying Agent shall authenticate and deliver such Permanent Global Note or, as the case may be, Definitive Bearer Notes, in accordance with the terms of the relevant Temporary Global Note;

- (iii) The Issuer shall, in relation to Notes which are represented by a Permanent Global Note and where notice has been given in accordance with the terms of such Permanent Global Note, ensure that there is delivered to the Principal Paying Agent, not less than five days before the date on which such Permanent Global Note becomes exchangeable therefor, the Definitive Bearer Notes (in unauthenticated form but executed by the Issuer and otherwise complete) in relation thereto. The Principal Paying Agent shall authenticate and deliver such Definitive Bearer Notes in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Permanent Global Note and the Agency Agreement; and
  - (iv) Global Notes shall be prepared, completed and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement to such Depository for such Clearing System(s) as set out in the relevant Final Terms.
- (c) The Issuer will pay any stamp or other similar duties or taxes payable in the United Kingdom on or in connection with (i) the execution of this Trust Deed, (ii) the constitution, issue and delivery of the Notes or (iii) any action taken by the Trustee to enforce the provisions of the Notes or the Coupons or this Trust Deed.
  - (d) The Issuer hereby covenants to comply with those provisions of this Trust Deed which are expressed to be binding on it and to perform and observe the same. The Notes and Coupons shall be held subject to the provisions contained in this Trust Deed, all of which shall be binding to the extent aforesaid upon the Issuer and/or the Noteholders and the Couponholders and all persons claiming through or under them respectively.
  - (e) If the Issuer becomes subject generally to the taxing jurisdiction of any territory or any authority or political subdivision therein or thereof having power to tax other than or in addition to the United Kingdom or any such authority or political subdivision in or of the United Kingdom then the Issuer shall (unless the Trustee shall otherwise agree) give to the Trustee an undertaking or covenant in form and manner satisfactory to the Trustee in terms corresponding to the terms of Condition 7 (*Taxation*) with the substitution for, or (as the case may require) the addition to, the references therein to the United Kingdom or any such authority or political subdivision in or of the United Kingdom having power to tax of references to that other or additional territory or any authority or political subdivision therein or thereof having power to tax to whose taxing jurisdiction the Issuer shall have become subject as aforesaid.



## 5. COVENANT TO REPAY AND TO PAY INTEREST

- (a) As and when the Notes of any Series or any of them become due to be redeemed in accordance with the Conditions, the Issuer shall unconditionally pay or procure to be paid to or to the order of the Trustee in the Specified Currency in which the same is required to be paid under the Conditions of such Notes and in immediately available funds the principal amount (or such other amount as may be set out in or calculated in accordance herewith or with the Conditions of the relevant Final Terms) of the Notes becoming due for repayment on that date together with any premium payable in respect thereof and shall (subject as aforesaid) until such payment (as well after as before any judgment or other order of any court of competent jurisdiction is duly made) pay in the manner and at the rate prescribed by the Conditions to or to the order of the Trustee as aforesaid interest on the principal amount of the Notes (or such other amount as set out in the relevant Final Terms), **provided that** every payment of any sum due in respect of the Notes made to or to the order of the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar in the manner provided in the Agency Agreement shall be a satisfaction *pro tanto* of the relevant covenant by the Issuer contained in this Clause except to the extent that there is default in the subsequent payment thereof to the Noteholders or Couponholders in accordance with the Conditions. In any case where a due date for any payment in respect of the Notes is not both a Relevant Financial Centre Day and a Local Banking Day (each as defined in Condition 18 (*Definitions*)), such payment shall be made by such Paying Agent or the Registrar on the next succeeding day which is such a day with the same force and effect as if it had been made on such date for payment.
- (b) Subject to anything contrary provided in the Conditions applicable to a relevant Series of Notes, a Holder of Notes or Coupons shall not be entitled to apply any claims he may have in respect of such Notes or Coupons in set-off against any obligations he may have to the Issuer, the Trustee or any other person nor shall he be entitled to raise any such claims by way of counterclaim in respect of any claims against him by the Issuer, the Trustee or any other person and by his acceptance of Notes or Coupons, such Holder waives any entitlement to such set-off or counterclaim that he might otherwise have.
- (c) In circumstances where the second proviso to Clauses 8(a) and 8(b)(i) and Conditions 9(a) and 9(b)(i) has been applied in relation to any Notes, the Trustee may at any time and from time to time by notice in writing to the Issuer require the Issuer to take such action (including but not limited to proceedings for a declaration by a relevant court) as the Trustee in its absolute discretion considers appropriate to resolve the doubt, in which event the Issuer shall forthwith take and expeditiously proceed with such action and shall be bound by any final resolution of the doubt resulting therefrom. If such resolution determines that the relative payment can be made without infringing any applicable law, regulation or order, then the said proviso shall forthwith cease to apply and the grace periods provided for in Clauses 8(a) or 8(b)(i), as the case may be, and Conditions 9(a) or 9(b)(i), as the case may be, shall expire seven days or, if later, the date on which they would have expired, after service by the Trustee on the Issuer of notice informing it of such resolution. If so required by the Trustee the Issuer shall as promptly as practicable after such resolution give a notice to

holders of such Notes with regard thereto in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) in a form previously approved by the Trustee.

- (d) At any time after a Default in relation to any Notes and at any other time with the written consent of the Issuer the Trustee may:
  - (i) by notice in writing to the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent and the other Paying Agents (if any), require the Principal Paying Agent and the other Paying Agents (if any) (so far as permitted by applicable law) pursuant to the Agency Agreement:
    - (A) to act thereafter as Principal Paying Agent and Paying Agents respectively of the Trustee in relation to payments to be made by or on behalf of the Trustee under the provisions of this Trust Deed in relation to such Notes *mutatis mutandis* on the terms provided in the Agency Agreement (save that the Trustee's liability under any provisions thereof for the indemnification of the Paying Agents shall be limited to the amounts in respect of such Notes and the Coupons appertaining thereto for the time being held by the Trustee on the trusts of this Trust Deed) and thereafter to hold all such Notes and Coupons which are cancelled, and all sums, documents and records held by them in respect of such Notes, Coupons and Talons, on behalf of the Trustee; and/or
    - (B) to deliver up all such Notes and Coupons which are cancelled and all sums, documents and records held by them in respect of such Notes and Coupons to the Trustee or as the Trustee shall direct in such notice, **provided that** such notice shall be deemed not to apply to any documents or records which the Principal Paying Agent or the relative other Paying Agent (if any) is obliged not to release by any law or regulation; and
  - (ii) by notice in writing to the Issuer and require the Issuer to make all subsequent payments in respect of such Notes and/or the Coupons (if any) appertaining thereto (as the case may be) to or to the order of the Trustee and not to the Principal Paying Agent; with effect from the issue of any such notice to the Issuer until such notice is withdrawn the proviso to sub-clause (a) of this Clause 5 (*Covenant to Repay and to Pay Interest*) shall cease to have effect in respect of such Notes.

## 6. SUBORDINATION

- (a) In the event of a winding up of the Issuer the claims of the Noteholders or Couponholders in respect of Subordinated Notes shall be postponed to the claims of the Ordinary Creditors and any amounts receivable by the Trustee from the liquidator in such winding up in respect of Notes or Coupons relating to Subordinated Notes shall be received by the Trustee upon trust to apply the same as follows:

- (i) *first*, in payment or satisfaction of the costs, charges, expenses and liabilities incurred by the Trustee including any unpaid remuneration in or about the execution of the trusts of this Trust Deed;
  - (ii) *secondly*, in payment of claims of the Ordinary Creditors outstanding at the commencement of or arising by virtue of the winding up of the Issuer (excluding interest, if any, accruing after the date of the commencement of the winding up) to the extent that such claims shall be admitted in the winding up and shall not be satisfied out of the other resources of the Issuer; and
  - (iii) *thirdly*, in payment of any claims in respect of the Notes and Coupons relating to Subordinated Notes (to the extent that the Trustee's claims in respect thereof shall be admitted in such winding up) *pari passu* and rateably.
- (b) The trust mentioned in sub-clause (a) hereof may be performed by the Trustee paying over to the liquidator for the time being in the winding up of the Issuer the amounts received by the Trustee as aforesaid (less any amounts thereof applied in the implementation of the trust mentioned in sub-clause (a) hereof) on terms that such liquidator shall distribute the same accordingly. The receipt of the liquidator for the said amounts shall be a good discharge to the Trustee.
- (c) The Trustee shall be entitled and is hereby authorised to call for and to accept as conclusive evidence thereof a certificate from the liquidator for the time being of the Issuer as to:
  - (i) the amount of the claims of the Ordinary Creditors which shall have been admitted in the winding up and which shall not have been satisfied out of the other resources of the Issuer; and
  - (ii) the persons entitled thereto and their respective entitlements.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Trust Deed to the contrary, the foregoing provisions of this Clause shall be construed and have effect so that in the event of the winding up of the Issuer the obligations of the Issuer under the Subordinated Notes will rank *pari passu* and rateably *inter se* so far as concerns subordination to claims of depositors and other creditors of the Issuer (except any creditors whose claims may rank junior to claims under the Subordinated Notes).
- (e) The provisions of sub-clauses (a) to (d) above apply only to the principal and interest payable in respect of the Notes and Coupons relating to Subordinated Notes, as the case may be and nothing in this Clause or Clause 8(b)(ii) or Condition 9(b)(ii) shall affect or prejudice the payment of the costs, charges, expenses and liabilities incurred by the Trustee including any unpaid remuneration in or about the execution of the terms of this Trust Deed or the rights and remedies of the Trustee in respect thereof.
- (f) The perpetuity period applicable to the provisions of sub-clauses (a) to (e) above shall be 80 years from the date hereof.

## 7. EVIDENCE OF DEFAULT

Should the Trustee make any claims or lodge any proof in a winding up of the Issuer under this Trust Deed or under the Notes or Coupons:

- (i) proof that as regards any specified Note the Issuer has made default in paying any principal or interest due to the relative holder shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that the Issuer has made the like default as regards all other Notes which are then repayable or interest which is then payable; and
- (ii) proof that as regards any specified Coupon relating to the Notes the Issuer has made default in paying any interest due to the relative holder of the Coupon shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that the Issuer has made the like default as regards all other outstanding Coupons relating to the Notes in respect of which interest has at such time become due.

## 8. PROCEDURE ON DEFAULT

- (a) In the case of any Series of Notes other than Subordinated Notes, if default is made for a period of 14 days or more in the repayment of any principal due on the Notes of such Series or any of them or in the payment of any interest due in respect of the Notes of such Series or any of them, then the Trustee may at its discretion, and if so requested by the holders of at least one-fifth in principal amount of such Notes then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of the holders of such Notes (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction), shall give written notice to the Issuer that the Notes of such Series are immediately due and repayable, whereupon the principal amount of such Notes or such other amount as set out in the relevant Final Terms shall become immediately due and repayable together with interest accrued to (but excluding) the date of actual repayment,

**provided that** it shall not be such a default to withhold or refuse any such payment (1) in order to comply with any fiscal or other law or regulation or with the order of any court of competent jurisdiction, in each case applicable to such payment or (2) in cases of doubt as to the validity or applicability of any such law, regulation or order, in accordance with advice given at any time during the said period of 14 days by independent legal advisers acceptable to the Trustee, as to such validity or applicability.

- (b) In the case of any Series of Subordinated Notes:
  - (i) if default is made for a period of 14 days or more in the repayment of any principal due on the Notes of such Series or any of them or in the payment of any interest due in respect of the Notes of such Series or any of them, then the Trustee may, in order to enforce payment, at its discretion and without further notice institute proceedings for the winding up of the Issuer in England,

**provided that** it shall not be such a default to withhold or refuse any such payment (1) in order to comply with any fiscal or other law or regulation or with the order of any court of competent jurisdiction, in each case applicable to such payment or (2) in cases of doubt as to the validity or applicability of any such law, regulation or order, in accordance with advice given at any time during the said period of 14 days, as the case may be, by independent legal advisers acceptable to the Trustee, as to such validity or applicability; and

- (ii) the Trustee may at its discretion and without further notice institute such proceedings against the Issuer as it may think fit and may, subject as hereinafter provided, institute proceedings for the winding up of the Issuer in England to enforce any obligation, condition or provision binding on the Issuer under this Trust Deed in relation to such Series of Subordinated Notes or under such Notes of such Series or the Coupons appertaining thereto (other than any obligation for the payment of any principal, interest or expenses in respect of such Notes or Coupons or any other payment obligation in respect thereof), **provided that** the Issuer shall not by virtue of the institution of any such proceedings other than proceedings for the winding up of the Issuer be obliged to pay any sum or sums (whether in respect of principal or interest or other sums in respect of the relevant Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto or by way of damages in respect of any breach of any such obligation, condition or provision or otherwise howsoever). The Trustee may only institute proceedings for the winding up of the Issuer to enforce the obligations above referred to in this paragraph if a default by the Issuer thereunder is not remedied to the satisfaction of the Trustee within 60 days (or such longer period as the Trustee may permit) after notice of such default has been given to the Issuer by the Trustee requiring such default to be remedied.
- (c) In the case of any Series of Notes, in the event of an order being made or an effective resolution being passed for the winding up of the Issuer in England (otherwise than in connection with a scheme of reconstruction or amalgamation the terms of which shall previously have been approved in writing by the Trustee or by an Extraordinary Resolution of the holders of the relevant Series of Notes), the Trustee may at its discretion, and if so requested by the Holders of at least one-fifth in principal amount of the relevant Series of Notes then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders of the Notes of the relevant Series (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or pre funded to its satisfaction) shall, declare the Notes of the relevant Series to be due and redeemable immediately (and such Notes shall thereby become so due and redeemable) at their principal amount or such other amount as set out in the relevant Final Terms together with accrued interest as provided in this Trust Deed and the relevant Final Terms or at such other amount, or at such amount calculated in accordance with such other formula, as is set out in the relevant Final Terms.
- (d) The Trustee shall not in any event be bound to take any of the actions referred to in sub-clauses 8(a), 8(b) or 8(c) above in respect of any Series of Notes unless

(i) it shall have been so requested in writing by the holders of at least one-fifth of the principal amount of the Notes of the relevant Series then outstanding or it shall have been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of the holders of the Notes of the relevant Series and (ii) it shall have been indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction against all liabilities, proceedings, claims and demands to which it may be or become liable and all costs, charges and expenses which may be incurred by it in connection therewith, including the cost of using its managements' time and/or other internal resources calculated using its normal hourly rates in force from time to time.

- (e) No remedy against the Issuer other than as specifically provided by this Clause 8 (*Procedure on Default*) or the Conditions shall be available to the Trustee, the Noteholders or the Couponholders in respect of any Series of Notes whether for the recovery of amounts owing in respect of such Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto or under this Trust Deed or in respect of any breach by the Issuer of any obligation, condition or provision under this Trust Deed or such Notes or Coupons or otherwise, and no Noteholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to proceed directly against the Issuer unless the Trustee, having become bound to proceed, fails to do so within a reasonable period and such failure shall be continuing in which case any such holder may itself institute proceedings for the relevant remedy and/ or prove in any winding up of the Issuer in England and Wales in respect of his Notes or, as the case may be, Coupons to the same extent (but not further or otherwise) that the Trustee would have been entitled to do so.

## 9. APPLICATION OF MONIES RECEIVED BY THE TRUSTEE

- (a) In relation to each Series of Notes, all monies received by the Trustee (including any amounts received from the Issuer under Clause 25 (*Winding-up*)) shall be held by the Trustee (subject always in the case of monies received in a winding up of the Issuer to the provisions of Clause 6 (*Subordination*)) upon trust to apply the same:

*FIRST* in payment of all costs, charges, expenses and liabilities incurred and payments made by the Trustee under the provisions hereof and all remuneration payable to the Trustee;

*SECONDLY* in or towards payment *pari passu* and rateably of all monies due in respect of the Notes of such Series and all interest (if any) unpaid in respect of such Notes, **provided that** where Notes of more than one Series have become due and repayable, the monies so received shall be applied as between the amounts outstanding in respect of the different Series (subject always in the case of monies received in a winding-up of the Issuer to the provisions of Clause 6 (*Subordination*)) *pari passu* and rateably; and

*THIRDLY* the balance (if any) in payment to the Issuer.

Without prejudice to the provisions of this Clause if the Trustee shall hold any monies which represent principal or interest in respect of Notes or Coupons which have become void under Condition 10 (*Prescription*) the Trustee shall (subject to payment or provision for the payment or satisfaction of the said costs,

charges, expenses and liabilities including the remuneration of the Trustee) pay the same to the Issuer.

- (b) The Trustee shall give not less than 14 days' notice to the Noteholders and Couponholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) of the day fixed for any payment to them under sub-clause (a) of this Clause. Such payment shall be made in accordance with Condition 8 (*Payments*) and any payment so made shall be a good discharge to the Trustee.
- (c) If in relation to any Series of Notes the amount of the monies at any time applicable under sub-clause (a) of this Clause for payment of the item "**SECONDLY**" contained therein shall be less than 10 per cent. of the amount then due to the Noteholders and/or the Couponholders in relation to such Series of Notes the Trustee may, at its discretion, invest such moneys upon some or one of the investments hereinafter authorised with power from time to time, at the like discretion, to vary such investments; such investments with the resulting income thereof may be accumulated until the accumulation together with any other funds for the time being under the control of the Trustee and applicable for the purpose shall amount to a sum sufficient to pay at least the above percentage amount due on such Notes and/or Coupons and then such accumulations and funds shall be applied in manner aforesaid.

#### 10. **DISCHARGE BY PAYMENT**

Any payment to be made in respect of the Notes and/or the Coupons by the Issuer, or the Trustee may be made in the manner provided in this Trust Deed and any payment so made shall be a good discharge *pro tanto* to the Issuer or the Trustee, as the case may be. Any payment of interest made in respect of a Coupon shall extinguish any claim which may arise directly or indirectly in respect of such interest from the relative holder of the Note to which such Coupon relates.

#### 11. **ENFACEMENT OF NOTES AND COUPONS**

Upon any payment under the provisions of sub-clause (a) of Clause 9 (*Application of Monies Received by the Trustee*) the Note or Coupon in respect of which such payment is made shall be produced to the Trustee or the Paying Agent by or through whom such payment is made who shall, in the case of partial payment, cause the Note or Coupon concerned to be enfaced with a memorandum of the amount and date of payment on such Note or Coupon and who shall, in the case of payment in full, cause to be surrendered to the Issuer such Note or Coupon or shall cancel or procure the same to be cancelled and shall certify or procure the certification of such cancellation.

#### 12. **AUTHORISED INVESTMENTS**

Any monies which under the trusts herein contained ought to or may be invested by the Trustee may be invested in the name or under the control of the Trustee in any of the investments for the time being authorised by English law for the investment by trustees of trust monies or in any other investments, whether similar to the aforesaid or not, which may be selected by the Issuer and approved by the Trustee or by placing the same on deposit with a bank (including with the Trustee or any subsidiary or holding company of the Trustee, if a banker) in the name or under the control of the Trustee as

the Trustee may think fit and in such currency as the Trustee may think fit and the Trustee may at any time vary or transpose any such investments for or into other such investments and shall not be responsible for any loss occasioned thereby whether by depreciation in value or otherwise.

### 13. COVENANTS BY THE ISSUER

- (a) So long as any of the Notes remains outstanding the Issuer shall at all times maintain (i) a Paying Agent having a specified office in a city approved by the Trustee (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) in Europe which, so long as any Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, shall be the place required by such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system and (ii) in the case of any Registered Notes, a Registrar with a specified office in England or such city as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms.
- (b) So long as any Notes issued by the Issuer remain outstanding, the Issuer shall:
  - (i) at all times carry on and conduct its affairs in a prudent manner and in accordance with accepted banking practice, **provided that** this sub-clause (i) shall not apply in the case of Subordinated Notes;
  - (ii) at all times keep proper accounting records and arrange for the Auditors to prepare for the Trustee such reports on its financial position as the Trustee may reasonably require;
  - (iii) upon becoming aware of any Default or any event which with lapse of time and/or giving of notice would be a Default, forthwith give notice thereof in writing to the Trustee and without waiting for the Trustee to take any of the actions mentioned herein;
  - (iv) at all times give to the Trustee such information as it shall reasonably require for the purpose of the discharge of the duties, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions vested in it hereunder or by operation of law;
  - (v) (in addition to any copies to which the Trustee may be entitled as a holder of any securities in the Issuer) send to the Trustee two copies of every balance sheet, profit and loss account, report or other notice, statement or circular issued by or on behalf of it to the members or stockholders of it in their capacity as such at the time of issue thereof;
  - (vi) at all times execute and do all such further documents, acts and things as may be necessary at any time or times to give effect to the terms and conditions of this Trust Deed;
  - (vii) send to the Trustee, within seven days after request by the Trustee, a certificate of the Issuer signed by any one Director and to the effect that to the best of its knowledge, information and belief:
    - (A) there did not exist, as at a date not more than five days prior to the date of the certificate, any Default or any event which with



lapse of time and/or giving of notice would be a Default or, if such a Default or event did then exist, specifying the same; and

- (B) during such period as the Trustee may specify, the Issuer has complied with its obligations contained in this Trust Deed;
- (viii) send to the Trustee, not later than the date of publication, two copies of each notice regarding any Notes published in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*);
- (ix) oblige the Principal Paying Agent to notify the Trustee forthwith in the event that it has not unconditionally paid to or to the account of the Principal Paying Agent on the date or in the manner provided by the Agency Agreement the full amount in the relevant Specified Currency of the money payable on all or any of the Notes or Coupons;
- (x) in the event of the unconditional payment to the Principal Paying Agent or the Trustee of any sum due in respect of the Notes of any Series or any of them or any of the Coupons appertaining thereto being made after the due date for payment thereof, forthwith cause notice to be given to the relevant Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) that such payment has been made;
- (xi) at all times use its reasonable endeavours to maintain the listing of those Notes which are Listed Notes until none of the Listed Notes is outstanding **provided always that** if the Issuer is unable to maintain such listing(s) having used such reasonable endeavours, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to obtain and maintain the quotation for, or listing of, the Listed Notes on such other stock exchange or exchanges as the Issuer may with the approval of the Trustee (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld) decide and if there is not a paying agent in the country where such listing is obtained, it will procure the appointment of a paying agent in such country in accordance with the provisions of Condition 11 (*Paying Agents, Transfer Agents, Calculation Agent and Registrar; Rounding*);
- (xii) comply with, observe and perform all its obligations under, and procure that the Principal Paying Agent and the other Paying Agents (if any) perform all their respective obligations under the Agency Agreement;
- (xiii) not do or permit any act or omission whereby it would without the prior consent of the Trustee cease to be domiciled or to be exclusively resident (for the purposes of taxation jurisdiction) in the United Kingdom;
- (xiv) give not less than 60 days' notice to the Trustee and the holders of the Notes of the relevant Series in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) of the proposed appointment, resignation or removal of any Paying Agent or the Registrar save where no notice of the proposed appointment shall be required pursuant to the Agency Agreement, but in all cases give notice to the relevant Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) of any appointment of any Paying Agent (other

than the appointments of the initial Paying Agents, if any) or the Registrar within four days thereafter, **provided always that** so long as any of the Notes of such Series remain liable to prescription (in the case of the termination of the appointment of the Principal Paying Agent) or outstanding no such termination shall take effect except in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement;

- (xv) send to the Trustee a copy of any petition presented to wind up the Issuer in England received by the Issuer;
  - (xvi) for so long as any Registered Notes remain outstanding and are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act, the Issuer shall, during any period in which it is neither subject to Section 13 or 15(d) under the Exchange Act nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Exchange Act, furnish to any holder of, or beneficial owner of an interest in, such Registered Notes, or to any prospective purchaser thereof, upon request of such holder, such information as is required to be provided pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act in order to permit compliance with Rule 144A in connection with the resale of such restricted securities;
  - (xvii) use all reasonable endeavours to procure that Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as the case may be) issue(s) a statement showing the sum of the total nominal amount of its customer holdings for the Notes of the relevant Series as of a specified date, to the extent that it is entitled to require the same, following a request by the Trustee for the same under Clause 22(c) or otherwise as soon as practicable after such request from the Trustee; and
  - (xviii) following the receipt of a request from the Trustee for a determination as to the source and character for U.S. federal tax purposes of any payment to be made by the Trustee pursuant to this Trust Deed for the purposes of enabling the Trustee (acting reasonably) to decide whether and in what amount the Trustee is obliged to make any withholding or deduction pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the US Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "**Code**") or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and any regulations or agreements thereunder or official interpretations thereof ("**FATCA Withholding Tax**"), make such determination (on the basis of reasonable efforts) and notify the Trustee of the outcome of such determination.
- (c) So long as any of the Notes remains outstanding the Issuer shall in order to enable the Trustee to ascertain the amount of Notes of any Series for the time being outstanding for any of the purposes referred to in the proviso to the definition of "**outstanding**" contained in Clause 1 (*Definitions and Interpretation*) deliver to the Trustee forthwith upon being so requested in writing by the Trustee a certificate in writing signed by one Director setting out to the best of its knowledge, information and belief so far as it is lawful to ascertain or disclose the total number of Notes of such Series which up to and including the date of such certificate have:

- (i) been purchased for its own account by or on behalf of the Issuer, whether or not cancelled; and
  - (ii) been purchased and are at the date of the certificate beneficially held by or on behalf of any subsidiary of the Issuer.
- (d) Nothing in this Clause shall entitle the Trustee to any information regarding matters (i) for which the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries would be entitled to claim exemption from disclosing by reason of the provisions of any applicable statute in any jurisdiction in which it operates and irrespective of whether any such exemption is being claimed or has been waived for any other purpose or (ii) which the Issuer or any subsidiary of the Issuer is under a duty imposed by law not to disclose or (iii) the disclosure of which could properly be regarded by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries as improper.

#### 14. REMUNERATION OF THE TRUSTEE

- (a) The Issuer shall (subject as hereinafter provided) in each and every year until the trusts hereof shall be finally wound up pay to the Trustee remuneration for its services as Trustee at such rate and by such instalments and at such times as may from time to time be agreed between it and the Trustee. In the event of an occurrence of a Default or any event which with lapse of time and/or giving of notice would be a Default, the Issuer hereby agrees that the Trustee shall be entitled to be paid additional remuneration, which may be calculated at the normal hourly rates in force from time to time. In addition, in the event of the Trustee finding it expedient or necessary or being required to undertake any exceptional duties or duties otherwise outside the scope of the normal duties of the Trustee in relation to the execution of the trusts of this Trust Deed and the exercise of the powers, authorities and discretions vested in it hereunder the Issuer shall pay such additional special remuneration as may be mutually agreed. The Issuer shall pay the said remuneration and any additional special remuneration with the addition thereto of value added tax (if any) at the applicable rate. The Issuer shall in addition on written request pay all travelling and other costs, charges and expenses which the Trustee may incur in relation to the exercise of the powers, authorities or discretions hereby vested in it or the execution of the trusts of this Trust Deed. In relation to any Series of Notes, the Trustee shall not be entitled to remuneration in respect of any period after the date on which, all such Notes having become due for redemption, the redemption monies (including any interest thereon to the date of redemption) have been paid to the Principal Paying Agent and/or the Registrar unless and until, upon due presentation of any such Note or Coupon appertaining thereto, payment of the monies due in respect thereof is improperly withheld or refused in which event remuneration will commence again to accrue.
- (b) In the event of the Trustee and the Issuer failing to agree on any of the matters referred to in the first sentence of sub-clause (a) of this Clause or (in a case to which the second sentence of sub-clause (a) of this Clause applies) upon whether such duties shall be of an exceptional nature or otherwise outside the scope of the normal duties of the Trustee under this Trust Deed, or upon such additional special remuneration, such matters shall be determined by an investment bank or other person (acting as an expert and not as an arbitrator)

selected by the Trustee and approved by the Issuer or, failing such approval, nominated (on the application of the Trustee) by the President for the time being of The Law Society of England and Wales (the expenses involved in such nomination and the fees of such investment bank or other person being payable by the Issuer) and the determination of any such investment bank or other person shall be final and binding upon the Trustee and the Issuer.

- (c) The Issuer shall indemnify the Trustee (a) in respect of liabilities and expenses properly incurred by it or by any person appointed by it or to whom any duties, powers, trusts, authorities or discretions may be delegated by it in the execution or purported execution of any duties, powers, trusts, authorities or discretions vested in it by this Trust Deed and (b) against all liabilities, actions, proceedings, costs, claims and demands in respect of any matter or thing done or omitted in any way relating to this Trust Deed. All amounts due and payable pursuant to this sub-clause (c) shall be payable by the Issuer on the date (such date to be as soon as reasonably and commercially practicable) specified in a demand by the Trustee; the rate of interest applicable to such payments shall be a rate equivalent to the Trustee's cost of borrowing and interest shall accrue:
- (i) in the case of payments made by the Trustee prior to the date of the demand, from the date which the payment was made or such later date as specified in such demand; or
  - (ii) in the case of payments made by the Trustee on or after the date of the demand, from the date specified in such demand, which date shall not be a date earlier than the date such payments are made.

A certificate from the Trustee as to the Trustee's cost of borrowing on any particular date shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer. If requested by the Issuer, the Trustee shall provide such information and evidence as reasonably required by the Issuer in connection with the Trustee's cost of borrowing except in circumstances where it is not legally possible and/or reasonably practicable for the Trustee to provide such information.

- (d) All payments made by the Issuer to the Trustee under this Clause 14 shall be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction of, any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by or on behalf of the United Kingdom (or any authority or political subdivision therein or thereof having the power to tax) unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In that event, the Issuer shall pay such additional amount as will, after such deduction or withholding has been made, leave the Trustee with the full amount which would have been received by it had no such withholding or deduction been required.

## 15. TRUSTEE'S CONDUCT

Section 1 of the Trustee Act 2000 shall not apply to the duties of the Trustee in relation to this Trust Deed. It is expressly declared as follows:

- (a) the Trustee may in relation to this Trust Deed act on the opinion or advice of, or information obtained from, any lawyer, valuer, banker, broker, accountant or other expert and shall not be responsible for any loss occasioned by so acting;
- (b) any such opinion, advice or information may be sent or obtained by letter, telegram, cablegram, electronic mail or facsimile transmission and the Trustee shall not be liable for acting on any opinion, advice or information purporting to be conveyed by any such letter, telegram, cablegram, electronic mail or facsimile transmission although the same shall contain some error or shall not be authentic;
- (c) the Trustee may rely on certificates or reports from the Auditors and/or any other expert in accordance with the provisions of this Trust Deed whether or not any such certificate or report or engagement letter or other document entered into by the Trustee and the Auditors or such other expert in connection therewith contains any limit on liability (monetary or otherwise) of the Auditors or such other expert;
- (d) the Trustee shall not be bound to take any steps to ascertain whether there has occurred any Default, or any event which with the lapse of time and/or giving of notice would constitute a Default, or any Capital Disqualification Event and the Trustee shall not be required to take any action under Condition 6(h) or Condition 6(j) until so requested by the Issuer and until it shall have actual knowledge or shall have express notice to the contrary, the Trustee shall be entitled to assume that no such Default, event or Capital Disqualification Event has occurred and that the Issuer is performing all of its obligations contained in this Trust Deed and under the Notes or Coupons. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely wholly on any certificate provided to it by the Issuer in connection with Condition 6(h) or Condition 6(j);
- (e) the Trustee shall not be responsible for having acted upon any resolution purporting to have been passed at any meeting of Noteholders in respect whereof minutes have been made and signed even though it may subsequently be found that there was some defect in the constitution of such meeting or the passing of such resolution or that for any reason such resolution was not valid or binding upon the relevant Noteholders and Couponholders;
- (f) the Trustee shall be at liberty to accept as sufficient evidence of any fact or matter or the expedience of any dealing, transaction, step or thing a certificate signed by any Director (or in relation to Condition 6(i), any two authorised signatories) of the Issuer as to any fact or matter upon which the Trustee may, in the exercise of any of its duties, powers, authorities and discretions hereunder, require to be satisfied or to have information to the effect that in the opinion of the person so certifying any particular dealing, transaction, step or thing is expedient and the Trustee shall be in no way be bound to call for further

evidence and shall not be responsible for any loss that may be occasioned by acting on any such certificate;

- (g) the Trustee shall be at liberty to hold or to deposit this Trust Deed and any deeds or documents relating to this Trust Deed or to any Notes or Coupons in any part of the world with any banker or banking company or company whose business includes undertaking the safe custody of deeds or documents or with any lawyer or firm of lawyers believed by the Trustee to be of good repute and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any loss incurred in connection with any such deposit and may pay all sums required to be paid on account or in respect of any such deposit;
- (h) the Trustee shall, as regards all the powers, trusts, authorities and discretions vested in it by this Trust Deed or by operation of law, have absolute and uncontrolled discretion as to the exercise or non-exercise thereof and shall not be responsible for any loss, costs, damages, expenses or inconvenience which may result from the exercise or non-exercise thereof;
- (i) the Trustee may, in the conduct of the trust business, instead of acting personally, employ and pay an agent, whether or not a lawyer or other professional person, to transact or conduct, or concur in transacting or conducting, any business and to do or concur in doing all acts required to be done by the Trustee (including the receipt and payment of money) and any trustee being a lawyer, banker, broker or other person engaged in any profession or business shall be entitled to charge and be paid all usual professional and other charges for business transacted and acts done by him or any partner of his or by his firm in connection with the trusts hereof and also his reasonable charges in addition to disbursements for all other work and business done and all time spent by him or his partner or firm on matters arising in connection with this Trust Deed including matters which might or should have been attended to in person by a trustee not being a lawyer, banker, broker or other professional person. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct on the part of any such person appointed by it hereunder or be bound to supervise the proceedings or acts of any such person;
- (j) the Trustee shall (to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law) not be liable to the Issuer or any Noteholder or Couponholder by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any Note or Coupon purporting to be such and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic;
- (k) the Trustee as between itself and the Noteholders and the Couponholders shall have full power to determine all questions and doubts arising in relation to any of the provisions of this Trust Deed and every such determination made *bona fide* shall be conclusive and binding on the Trustee, the Noteholders and the Couponholders;
- (l) any consent granted by the Trustee pursuant to this Trust Deed may be granted upon such terms and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Trustee may in its absolute discretion determine;

- (m) the Trustee shall not be responsible for the application of the proceeds of the issue of any Notes by the Issuer;
- (n) the Trustee shall not (unless and to the extent ordered so to do by a court of competent jurisdiction) be required to disclose to any Noteholder or Couponholder any information (including, without limitation, information of a confidential, financial or price sensitive nature) made available to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other person in connection with this Trust Deed and no Noteholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to take any action to obtain from the Trustee any such information;
- (o) in connection with the exercise of its powers, trusts, authorities or discretions (including but not limited to those in relation to any proposed substitution under Clause 24 (*Substituted Company*) and those where the Trustee determines whether or not any material prejudice to Noteholders may occur) the Trustee shall not have regard to the consequences of such exercise for individual Noteholders or Couponholders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory and the Trustee shall not be entitled to require, nor shall any Noteholder or Couponholder be entitled to claim, from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such exercise upon individual Noteholders or Couponholders except to the extent already provided for by Condition 7 (*Taxation*);
- (p) the Trustee may call for and rely on any record and/or document and/or evidence and/or information and/or certification or other document to be issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as to the principal amount of Notes represented by a Global Note standing to the account of any person. Any such certificate or other documents shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive and binding for all purposes. Any such certificate or other document may comprise any form of statement or print out of electronic records provided by the relevant clearing system (including Euroclear's EUCLID or Clearstream, Luxembourg's Cedcom system) in accordance with its usual procedures and in which the holder of a particular principal amount of Notes is clearly identified together with the amount of such holding. The Trustee shall not be liable to any person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic;
- (q) the Trustee shall have no responsibility to Noteholders or Couponholders or any other person in the event that it fails to request, require or receive any legal opinion relating to the Notes or any Tranche or Series thereof;
- (r) no provision of this Trust Deed or the Conditions shall require the Trustee to do anything which may in its opinion be illegal or contrary to applicable laws or regulations;
- (s) nothing in this Trust Deed shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of its duties or the exercise of any right, power, authority or discretion hereunder if it has

grounds for reasonably believing repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against, or security for, such risk or liability is not assured to it;

- (t) when determining whether an indemnity or any security is satisfactory to it, the Trustee shall be entitled to evaluate its risk in given circumstances by considering the worst-case scenario and, for this purpose, it may take into account, without limitation, the potential costs of defending or commencing proceedings in England or elsewhere and the risk however remote, of any award of damages against it in England or elsewhere;
- (u) the Trustee shall be entitled to require that any indemnity given to it by the Noteholders or any of them be given on a joint and several basis and be supported by evidence satisfactory to it as to the financial standing and creditworthiness of each counterparty and an opinion as to the capacity, power or authority of each counterparty;
- (v) the Trustee shall be entitled to withhold or deduct FATCA Withholding Tax, and shall have no obligation to gross-up any payment hereunder or to pay any additional amount as a result of such FATCA Withholding Tax; and
- (w) the Trustee shall not be bound to take any steps to enforce the performance of any provisions of this Trust Deed, the Notes or the Coupons or to appoint an independent financial advisor pursuant to the Conditions of the Notes unless it shall be indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded by the relevant Noteholders and/or Couponholders to its satisfaction against all proceedings, claims and demands to which it may be liable and against all costs, charges, liabilities and expenses which may be incurred by it in connection with such enforcement or appointment, including the cost of its management's time and/or other internal resources, calculated using its normal hourly rates in force from time to time,

**provided nevertheless that** nothing in this Trust Deed contained shall in any case in which the Trustee has failed to show the degree of care and diligence required of it as trustee (having regard to the provisions of this Trust Deed conferring on the Trustee any powers, authorities or discretions) indemnify it against any liability for breach of trust or any liability which by virtue of any rule or law would otherwise attach to it in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust of which it may be guilty in relation to its duties hereunder.

#### 16. **WAIVER, AUTHORISATION AND DETERMINATION BY TRUSTEE**

In relation to each Series of Notes, the Trustee may, without prejudice to its rights in respect of any subsequent breach or event, from time to time and at any time, but only if and insofar as in its opinion the respective interests of the Noteholders and Couponholders in relation to such Series of Notes shall not be materially prejudiced thereby, waive or authorise any breach or prospective breach by the Issuer of any of the covenants or provisions contained in this Trust Deed or such Notes or Coupons or determine that any Default or any event which with the lapse of time and/or giving of notice would be a Default, but for such determination, shall not be treated as such for the purposes of this Trust Deed, **provided always that** the Trustee shall not exercise any powers conferred on it by this Clause in contravention of any express direction



given by Extraordinary Resolution of the Noteholders in relation to such Series of Notes but no such direction shall affect any waiver or authorisation or determination previously given or made. Any such waiver, authorisation or determination may be given or made on such terms and subject to such conditions as shall seem fit and proper to the Trustee and shall be binding on the relevant Noteholders and the relevant Couponholders and if, but only if, the Trustee shall so reasonably require, shall be notified by the Issuer to the relevant Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) as soon as practicable thereafter.

#### 17. DELEGATION BY TRUSTEE

The Trustee may, whenever it thinks it expedient in the interests of the Noteholders of any Series of Notes, delegate to any person or fluctuating body of persons all or any of the duties, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions vested in the Trustee by this Trust Deed and any such delegation may be by power of attorney or in such other manner as the Trustee may think fit and may be made upon such terms and conditions (including power to sub-delegate) and subject to such regulations as the Trustee may think fit. The Trustee shall not be bound to supervise the proceedings or be in anyway responsible for any loss incurred by reason of any misconduct or default on the part of any such delegate or sub-delegate. The Trustee shall, within a reasonable time of any such delegation or any renewal, extension or termination thereof, give notice thereof to the Issuer.

#### 18. TRUSTEE'S COMMERCIAL INTERESTS

No trustee hereof nor any subsidiary or holding company of any trustee hereof nor the subsidiary of such holding company nor any director or other officer of any such company shall be precluded from underwriting, guaranteeing the subscription of or subscribing some or all of the Notes for a commission or other remuneration or from purchasing, holding, dealing in or disposing of the Notes or Coupons or any of them or from acting as banker for the Issuer or any subsidiary or holding company (or any subsidiary of any such holding company) of the Issuer or from otherwise at any time contracting or entering into any financial or other transactions, including contracts of insurance, with the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or any holding company of the Issuer (or any subsidiary of any such holding company) or from being interested in any such contract or transaction and shall not be in any way liable to account to the Issuer or any of its respective subsidiaries or holding companies or subsidiary of holding companies or to the Noteholders or Couponholders for any profit made by it or him thereby or in connection therewith.

#### 19. MODIFICATIONS

- (a) The Trustee may from time to time and at any time without any consent or sanction of the Noteholders or Couponholders in relation to any Series of Notes concur with the Issuer in making any modification to the Conditions or the provisions of this Trust Deed or to the relative Notes or Coupons (**provided that** such modification unless falling within (i) and (ii) hereof does not concern any of the matters the subject of the proviso to paragraph 18 of Schedule 3 (*Provisions concerning Meetings for Noteholders*)) if in the opinion of the Trustee such modification:

- (i) is of a formal, minor or technical nature; or
- (ii) is made to correct a manifest error; or
- (iii) is not materially prejudicial to the interests of such Noteholders and/or Couponholders.

Unless the Trustee otherwise agrees, any such amendment shall as soon as practicable thereafter be notified to such Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) and shall be binding upon them and upon such Couponholders.

- (b) Without prejudice to the generality of sub-clause (a) it is hereby declared for the avoidance of doubt that the power conferred by sub-clause (iii) thereof shall enable the Trustee to agree any alteration to the Conditions or the provisions of this Trust Deed or to the relative Notes or Coupons made at the request of the Issuer to provide for the exchange of Notes for securities in registered form and *vice versa* and all matters in relation thereto or consequent thereon including the provision of a Register and the appointment of a Registrar.
- (c) The Trustee shall also be obliged to agree to such modifications to the Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement and to the Conditions of the relative Notes or Coupons as may be required in order to give effect to (i) Condition 4(e) (*Benchmark Replacement*) in connection with effecting any Alternative Reference Rate, Successor Rate or related changes, (ii) Condition 4(d)(vi) in connection with effecting any changes in connection to the replacement of "SOFR" or (iii) any substitution or variation of the terms of any Notes pursuant to Condition 6(j), in each case without requirement for the consent or sanction of the Noteholders or Couponholders (provided, however, that the Trustee shall not be obliged to agree to any amendments which in the sole opinion of the Trustee would have the effect of (i) exposing the Trustee to any liabilities against which it has not been indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction or (ii) increasing the obligations or duties, or decreasing the rights or protection, of the Trustee in the documents to which it is a party and/or the Conditions.) Any such modification, waiver, authorisation or determination shall be binding on the Noteholders or Couponholders in relation to any affected Series of Notes and, unless the Trustee agrees otherwise, shall be notified to the Noteholders of that Series as soon as practicable thereafter.

## 20. APPOINTMENT OF NEW TRUSTEES

The power to appoint new trustees hereof in relation to any Series of Notes shall be vested in the Issuer but a person proposed to be appointed must in the first place be approved by a resolution of the Noteholders of such Series of Notes **provided that** if the required quorum is not obtained at the original meeting convened to approve the appointment of a new trustee, then the person proposed by the Issuer to be appointed as a new trustee shall be deemed to have been approved by a resolution of such Noteholders. A trust corporation may be sole trustee hereof but save as aforesaid there shall always be at least two trustees and one of such trustees shall be a trust corporation. The Noteholders in relation to any Series of Notes shall have the power, exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution, to remove any trustee or trustees for the time being hereof in

relation to such Series of Notes. Any trustee hereof may retire at any time in relation to any Series of Notes on giving two months' prior written notice to the Issuer without assigning any reason therefor and without being responsible for any costs occasioned by such retirement.

## 21. COMPETENCE OF MAJORITY OF TRUSTEES

Whenever there shall be more than two trustees hereof the majority of such trustees shall be competent to execute and exercise all the duties, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions vested in the Trustee by this Trust Deed, **provided that** a trust corporation shall be included in such majority.

## 22. CANCELLATION AND RECORDS

(a) In relation to any Series of Notes, the Issuer shall procure that:

(i)

- (A) all Notes of such Series redeemed;
- (B) all Notes of such Series purchased and to be cancelled pursuant to Condition 6(f) (*Cancellation*);
- (C) all Coupons appertaining to Notes of such Series paid in accordance with the Conditions;
- (D) all Notes of such Series which, being mutilated or defaced, have been surrendered and replaced pursuant to Condition 12 (*Replacement and Transfer*); and
- (E) all Coupons and Talons appertaining to Notes of such Series which, being mutilated or defaced have been surrendered or replaced pursuant to Condition 12 (*Replacement and Transfer*);

shall forthwith be cancelled (together, in the case of (i) aforesaid, with the relative Coupons or Talons attached thereto or delivered therewith) by or on behalf of Issuer; and

(ii) a certificate shall be given to the Trustee by or on behalf of the Issuer as soon as possible and in any event not later than the end of April in each year stating in each case:

- (A) the aggregate principal amount paid in respect of Notes which have been redeemed;
- (B) the aggregate amount of interest in respect of Coupons which have been paid;
- (C) the serial numbers of such Notes;
- (D) the total number by maturity date of such Coupons; and

- (E) the serial numbers of those Notes (if any) which have been purchased as permitted by Condition 6(e) (*Purchases*), or received in exchange for Notes, and not cancelled, as the case may be, in the previous calendar year, and which have not been resold in that calendar year.
- (b) In relation to each Series of Notes, the Issuer shall procure that:
  - (i) the Principal Paying Agent shall keep a full and complete record of all Notes, Coupons and Talons issued and of their redemption, forfeiture, surrender, purchase, cancellation, payment and/or destruction (as the case may be) and of all replacement Notes, Coupons or Talons issued in substitution for lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed Notes, Coupons or Talons in accordance with Condition 12 (*Replacement and Transfer*);
  - (ii) such records shall be made available to the Trustee at all reasonable times.
- (c) The Trustee may call for and shall rely on any record and/or document and/or evidence and/or information and/or certification or other documents of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg in relation to any determination of the principal amount outstanding of each Global Note issued in NGN form and on each Registered Note to be held under the NSS. Any such records, certificate or other document shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes. The Trustee shall not be liable to any person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any such records, certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic. For this purpose, "**records**" means the records that each of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg holds for its customers which reflect the amount of customers' interests in the Notes.

## 23. NO NOTICE TO COUPONHOLDERS

Wherever in this Trust Deed the Trustee is required or entitled to exercise a duty, power, authority or discretion by reference to the interests of Noteholders, the Trustee shall assume that each Noteholder is a holder of the Coupon (if any) appertaining to such Note. Neither the Trustee nor the Issuer shall be required to give notice to the Couponholders for any purpose under this Trust Deed and the Couponholders shall be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*).

## 24. SUBSTITUTED COMPANY

- (a) The Trustee shall have power, without the consent of the holders of the Notes of any Series, or of the holders of the Coupons (if any) appertaining thereto, to agree to the substitution of any subsidiary or holding company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such holding company incorporated in any country in the world in place of the Issuer (or of any previous substitute under this Clause) as principal debtor hereunder in relation to such Series of Notes and under such

Notes and the Coupons (if any) appertaining thereto (the substitute being hereinafter called the "**Substituted Company**") if:

- (i) a trust deed or an indenture is executed or some other form of undertaking is given by the Substituted Company to the Trustee, in form and manner satisfactory to the Trustee, agreeing to be bound by the terms of this Trust Deed and the Notes and Coupons (if any) of such Series with any consequential amendments which may be appropriate as fully as if the Substituted Company had been named in this Trust Deed and on such Notes or Coupons as the principal debtor in place of the Issuer (or, of any previous substitute under this Clause);
- (ii) the Issuer and the Substituted Company comply with such other reasonable requirements as the Trustee may direct in the interests of the Noteholders in relation to such Series;
- (iii) (without prejudice to the generality of paragraphs (a)(i) and (a)(ii) hereof) where the Substituted Company is incorporated, domiciled or resident in a territory other than the United Kingdom an undertaking or covenant shall be given by the Substituted Company in terms corresponding to the provisions of Condition 7 (*Taxation*) with the substitution for the references to the United Kingdom or any authority or political subdivision of or in the United Kingdom having power to tax of references to the territory or any authority or political subdivision therein or thereof having power to tax in which the Substituted Company is incorporated, domiciled or resident;
- (iv) an unconditional and irrevocable guarantee is given by the Issuer (on a subordinated basis in the case of Subordinated Notes) to the Trustee, in form and manner satisfactory to the Trustee;
- (v) the directors of the Substituted Company shall certify that the Substituted Company would be solvent immediately after the time at which the said substitution is proposed to be effected (which certificate the Trustee may rely upon absolutely);
- (vi) the Trustee shall not have regard to the financial condition, profits or prospects of the Substituted Company to compare the same with those of the Issuer;
- (vii) (without prejudice to the right of reliance under the immediately preceding sub-paragraph (v) hereof) the Trustee is satisfied that the said substitution is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the relevant Noteholders; and
- (viii) (without prejudice to the generality of sub-paragraphs (a)(i) and (a)(ii) hereof) the Trustee may in the event of such substitution agree (without the consent of the Noteholders and Couponholders (if any) in relation to such Series) to a change in the law governing this Trust Deed and/or the relative Notes and/or the relative Coupons, **provided that** such change would not in the opinion of the Trustee be materially prejudicial to the

interests of such Noteholders but the Trustee shall not have regard to the consequences of such change for individual Noteholders or Couponholders (if any) resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of any particular territory and the Trustee shall not be entitled to require nor shall any Noteholder or Couponholder be entitled to claim from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such substitution upon individual Noteholders or Couponholders, except to the extent already provided for by Condition 7 (*Taxation*).

- (b) If the Substituted Company is a Banking Subsidiary and the Notes in question are Subordinated Notes, the claims of the Noteholders and Couponholders and Talonholders (if any) shall be subordinated (if legally possible) in a manner *mutatis mutandis* to the provisions of Clause 6 (*Subordination*) to the rights of Ordinary Creditors (with the substitution of references to "**the Substituted Company**" in place of references to "**the Issuer**").
- (c) Any such agreement by the Trustee shall, if so expressed, operate to release the Issuer or any previous Substituted Company as principal debtor from any or all of its obligations under the relevant Notes and Coupons (if any) or any or all of its relevant obligations under this Trust Deed. Not later than 14 days after the execution of any such documents as aforesaid and after compliance with the said requirements of the Trustee, the Trustee shall give notice thereof to the Noteholders in relation to such Series in the manner provided in Condition 13 (*Notices*).
- (d) Upon the execution of such documents and compliance with the said requirements, the Substituted Company shall be deemed to be named in this Trust Deed in relation to such Series of Notes and on the relevant Notes and Coupons (if any) as the principal debtor in place of the Issuer (or of any previous Substituted Company under this Clause) and insofar as relevant this Trust Deed and the relevant Notes and Coupons (if any) shall be deemed to be amended in such manner as shall be necessary to give effect to the substitution and in relation to such Series of Notes any references in this Trust Deed, the relevant Notes and the relevant Coupons (if any) to the Issuer shall be deemed to be references to the Substituted Company.

## 25. WINDING UP

- (a) In relation to any Series of Notes, in the event of a winding up of the Issuer at any time while any amount or any damages remain owing to the Trustee or the Noteholders or Couponholders (if any) in relation to such Series under this Trust Deed, the Issuer shall indemnify and hold the Trustee harmless against any deficiency arising or resulting from any variation in rates of exchange between (i) the date as of which the equivalent amount denominated in the currency claimed by the Trustee against the relevant specified currency as the case may be due or contingently due under this Trust Deed (other than this sub-clause (a)) is calculated for the purpose of such winding up and (ii) the final date or dates for the filing of proofs of claim in such winding up. For the purpose of this sub-clause (a) the final date or dates for the filing of proofs in a winding up of

the Issuer shall be the date fixed by the liquidator or otherwise applicable under the relevant provisions of English law as being the latest practicable date as at which liabilities of the Issuer may be ascertained for such winding up prior to payment by the liquidator in respect thereof.

- (b) **Provided always that** any claim in respect of the above indemnities shall remain subject to postponement in accordance with Clause 6 (*Subordination*), the above indemnities shall constitute separate and independent obligations of the Issuer from its other obligations under this Trust Deed, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by the Trustee from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the filing of any proof or proofs in such winding up of the Issuer for the liquidated sum or sums in respect of amounts due hereunder (other than under sub-clause (a) hereof). Any such deficiency as aforesaid shall be deemed to constitute a loss suffered by the Trustee, the Noteholders and the Couponholders in relation to such Series of Notes and no proof or evidence of any actual loss shall be required by the Issuer or its liquidator. The amount of such deficiency shall not be deemed to be reduced by any variation in rates of exchange occurring between the said final date or dates and the date of any liquidation distribution.

## 26. NOTICES

Any notice or demand to the Issuer or the Trustee or any approval or certificate of the Trustee required to be given, made or served for any purpose hereof shall be given, made or served by sending the same by prepaid post (first class if inland, airmail if overseas), by delivering the same by hand to the Issuer or the Trustee, as the case may be, or (if to the Trustee only) by facsimile transmission as follows:

- (a) if to HSBC Bank as Issuer, to it at:

8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ

Attention: Company Secretary

- (b) if to the Trustee, to it at:

Fifth Floor  
100 Wood Street  
London EC2V 7EX

Fax: +44 20 7606 0643

Attention: The Manager, Commercial Trust

or, in any case, at such other address as shall have been notified (in accordance with this Clause) to the other parties hereto for the purposes of this Clause and any notice sent by post or facsimile transmission as provided in this Clause shall be deemed to have been given, made or served at the time of receipt by the addressee.

27. **TRUSTEE'S POWERS ADDITIONAL TO THOSE UNDER GENERAL LAW**

The powers conferred by this Trust Deed upon the Trustee shall be in addition to any powers which may from time to time be vested in it by general law or as the holder of any of the Notes.

28. **FURTHER ISSUES**

For the purposes of permitting the creation and issue of further Notes which are to form a single Series with any Notes for the time being outstanding as envisaged by Condition 15 (*Further Issues*), the Trustee may agree to such modification or supplement of this Trust Deed and the Conditions as it may consider appropriate.

29. **GOVERNING LAW**

This Trust Deed, the Notes, the Coupons and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with this Trust Deed, the Notes and the Coupons are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

30. **RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of this Trust Deed under the Contracts (Right of Third Parties) Act 1999.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** this Trust Deed has been executed as a deed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the date first above written.



## SCHEDULE 1

### PART I(A) FORM OF TEMPORARY NEW GLOBAL NOTE

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES, OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON (AS SUCH TERM IS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT), OTHER THAN DISTRIBUTORS, UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE.

Series Number: [•]

ISIN Number: [•]

Tranche Number: [•]

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

#### HSBC BANK PLC

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

#### TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE

representing up to

*[Aggregate principal amount of Series]*

*[Description of Notes]*

ISSUED in London on: [•]

This Temporary Global Note is issued in respect of an issue of *[aggregate principal amount of Series]* in aggregate principal amount of *[Description of Notes]* (the "Notes") by HSBC Bank plc (the "Issuer").

The Issuer for value received promises, all in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the Base Prospectus prepared by the Issuer and dated 26 May 2020 as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time up to the date of the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as defined below) as the case may be (the "**Base Prospectus**") and the Final Terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes, as defined in the Base Prospectus) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**"), a copy of the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) is attached hereto, prepared in relation to the Notes (the "**Conditions**") to pay to the bearer upon presentation or, as the case may be, surrender hereof on the Maturity Date specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) or on such other date as the same may become payable in accordance with the Conditions the aggregate principal amount of the Notes or such other redemption amount as may be specified

therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable pursuant to the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance therewith.

Any reference in this Temporary Global Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement.

Except as specified herein, the bearer of this Temporary Global Note is entitled to the benefit of the Conditions and of the same obligations on the part of the Issuer as if such bearer were the bearer of the Notes represented hereby and to the benefit of those provisions of the Conditions (and the obligations on the part of the Issuer contained therein) applicable specifically to Temporary Global Notes, and all payments under and to the bearer of this Temporary Global Note shall be valid and effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes.

This Temporary Global Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes.

This Temporary Global Note is issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

As a New Global Note, the nominal amount of Notes represented by this Temporary Global Note shall be the aggregate amount from time to time entered in the records of both Euroclear Bank SA/NV and Clearstream Banking S.A. (together, the "**relevant Clearing Systems**"). The records of the relevant Clearing Systems (which expression in this Temporary Global Note means the records that each relevant Clearing System holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customer's interest in the Notes) shall be conclusive evidence of the nominal amount of Notes represented by this Temporary Global Note and, for these purposes, a statement issued by a relevant Clearing System stating the nominal amount of Notes represented by this Temporary Global Note at any time shall be conclusive evidence of the records of the relevant Clearing System at that time.

This Temporary Global Note is exchangeable in whole or in part for interests recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in a permanent global note (the "**Permanent Global Note**") and in substantially the form (subject to completion) set out in Part I(B) of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed or, if so specified in the Final Terms, for definitive bearer notes ("**Definitive Bearer Notes**") in substantially the form (subject to completion) set out in Part II of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed. An exchange for a Permanent Global Note or, as the case may be, Definitive Bearer Notes will be made only on or after the Exchange Date specified in the Final Terms and upon presentation or, as the case may be, surrender of this Temporary Global Note to the Principal Paying Agent at its specified office in relation to the Notes and upon and to the

extent of delivery to the Principal Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates issued by such Clearing System as may be agreed in the relevant Final Terms and dated on the Exchange Date. Definitive Bearer Notes will be made available in accordance with the Conditions and the Agency Agreement. Payments of interest otherwise falling due before the Exchange Date will be made only upon presentation of this Temporary Global Note to the Principal Paying Agent at its specified office in relation to the Notes and upon or to the extent of delivery to the Principal Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates issued by such Clearing System as may be agreed in the Final Terms and dated on the relevant interest payment date in substantially the form set out in Annex I hereto regarding certifications received by such clearing system in substantially in the form of Annex II hereto. Definitive Bearer Notes will be made available in accordance with the Conditions and the Agency Agreement. Details of payments of interest otherwise falling due before the Exchange Date shall be entered *pro-rata* in the records of the ICSDs and such payments will only be made upon or to the extent of delivery to the Principal Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates issued by such Clearing System as may be agreed in the Final Terms and dated on the relevant interest payment date expected to be in substantially the form set out in Annex I hereto.

The bearer of this Temporary Global Note shall not (unless, upon due presentation of this Temporary Global Note for exchange (in whole or in part) for a Permanent Global Note or for delivery of Definitive Bearer Notes such exchange or delivery is improperly withheld or refused and such withholding or refusal is continuing at the relevant payment date) be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Notes represented by this Temporary Global Note which falls due on or after the Exchange Date or be entitled to exercise any option on a date after the Exchange Date.

On any occasion on which a payment of principal or redemption amount is made in respect of this Temporary Global Note or on which this Temporary Global Note is exchanged in whole or in part as aforesaid or on which Notes represented by this Temporary Global Note are to be cancelled or forfeited, the Issuer shall procure that details of such redemption, payment (or, in the case of a partial payment, the corresponding part thereof) or purchase and cancellation (as the case may be) shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant clearing systems and, upon any such entry being made the nominal amount of the Notes recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this Temporary Global Note shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Notes so redeemed or purchased and cancelled;

Payments due in respect of Notes for the time being represented by this Temporary Global Note shall be made to the bearer of this Temporary Global Note and each payment so made will discharge the Issuer's obligations in respect thereof. Any failure to make the entries referred to above shall not affect such discharge.

Insofar as applicable, this Temporary Global Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "*Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form*" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

This Temporary Global Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

This Temporary Global Note shall not be valid for any purpose until authenticated for and on behalf of **HSBC BANK PLC** as Principal Paying Agent and, if the applicable Final Terms indicates that this Temporary Global Note is intended to be held in a manner which would

allow Eurosystem eligibility, effectuated by the entity appointed as common safekeeper by the relevant Clearing Systems.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK PLC**,  
as principal paying agent  
without recourse, warranty or liability

By: ..... By: .....  
(*duly authorised*) (*duly authorised*)

**EFFECTUATED** for and on behalf of  
\_\_\_\_\_, as common safekeeper  
without recourse, warranty or liability

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

## ANNEX I

### FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT

#### HSBC Bank plc

*[Aggregate principal amount and title of Notes]*

This is to certify that, based solely on certifications we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from member organisations appearing in our records as persons being entitled to a portion of the principal amount set forth below (our "**Member Organisations**") substantially to the effect set forth in the Agency Agreement, as of the date hereof, \_\_\_\_\_ principal amount of the above-captioned Securities (i) is owned by persons that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source ("**United States person(s)**"), (ii) is owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(iv)) ("**financial institutions**") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution has agreed, on its own behalf or through its agent, that we may advise the Issuer or the Issuer's agent that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institutions for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and to the further effect that United States or foreign financial institutions described in Clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in Clause (i) or (ii)), have certified that they have not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "**United States**" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "**possessions**" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We further certify that (i) we are not making available herewith for exchange any portion of the temporary global Security representing the above-captioned Securities except in the above-referenced certificates of Member Organisations and (ii) as of the date hereof we have not received any notification from any of our Member Organisations to the effect that the statements made by such Member Organisations with respect to any portion of the part submitted herewith are no longer true and cannot be relied upon as the date hereof.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax laws of the United States. In connection therewith, if administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certification is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorise you to produce this certification to any interested party in such proceedings.

Dated<sup>1</sup>:.....

Yours faithfully,

**[CLEARING SYSTEM]**

By: .....

Title:

---

<sup>1</sup> To be dated on the date of the exchange or interest payment date, as applicable.

## ANNEX II

### FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO CLEARING SYSTEM

#### HSBC Bank plc

*[Aggregate principal amount and title of Notes]*

This is to certify that, as of the date hereof, and except as set forth below, the above-referenced securities (the "**Securities**") held by you for our account (i) are owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source ("**United States person(s)**"), (ii) are owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(iv)) ("**financial institutions**") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution hereby agrees, on its own behalf or through its agent, that you may advise the Issuer or the Issuer's agent that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) are owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, in addition, if the owner is a United States or foreign financial institution described in Clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in Clause (i) or (ii)), this is to further certify that such financial institution has not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "**United States**" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "**possessions**" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We undertake to advise you promptly by tested telex or by electronic transmission on or prior to the date on which you intend to submit your certification relating to the Securities held by you for our account in accordance with your operating procedures if any applicable statement herein is not correct on such date, and, in the absence of any such notification, it may be assumed that this certification applies as of such date.

This certification excepts and does not relate to \_\_\_\_\_ of such interest in the above Securities, in respect of which we are not able to certify and as to which we understand exchange for and delivery of definitive Securities (or, if relevant, exercise of any rights or collection of any principal or interest) cannot be made until we do so certify.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax laws of the United States. In connection therewith, if administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certification is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorise you to produce this certification to any interested party in such proceedings.



Dated<sup>2</sup>:.....

Name of Person Making Certification

By: .....

Title:

---

<sup>2</sup> To be dated not earlier than 15 days prior to the date of exchange or interest payment date, as applicable.

**PART I (B)**  
**FORM OF PERMANENT NEW GLOBAL NOTE**

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES, OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON (AS SUCH TERM IS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT), OTHER THAN DISTRIBUTORS, UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE.

Series Number: [•]

ISIN Number: [•]

Tranche Number: [•]

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**PERMANENT GLOBAL NOTE**

representing up to

*[Aggregate principal amount of Series]*

*[Description of Notes]*

ISSUED in London on: [•]

This Permanent Global Note is issued in respect of an issue of [*aggregate principal amount of Series*] in aggregate principal amount of [*Description of Notes*] (the "**Notes**") by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**")

The Issuer for value received promises, all in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the Base Prospectus prepared by the Issuer and dated 26 May 2020 as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time up to the date of the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as defined below) as the case may be (the "**Base Prospectus**") and the Final Terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes as defined in the Base Prospectus) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**"), a copy of the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) is attached hereto, prepared in relation to the Notes (the "**Conditions**"), to pay to the bearer upon presentation or, as the case may be, surrender hereof on the maturity date specified in the Final Terms or on such other date as the same may become payable in accordance therewith the aggregate principal amount of the Notes or such other redemption amount as may be specified therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable pursuant to the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance therewith.

Any reference in this Permanent Global Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement.

Except as specified herein, the bearer of this Permanent Global Note is entitled to the benefit of the Conditions and of the same obligations on the part of the Issuer as if such bearer were the bearer of the Notes represented hereby and to the benefit of those Conditions (and the obligations on the part of the Issuer contained therein) applicable specifically to Permanent Global Notes, and all payments under and to the bearer of this Permanent Global Note shall be valid and effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes.

This Permanent Global Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes.

This Permanent Global Note is issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

As a New Global Note, the nominal amount of Notes represented by this Permanent Global Note shall be the aggregate amount from time to time entered in the records of both Euroclear Bank SA/NV ("**Euroclear**") and Clearstream Banking S.A. ("**Clearstream, Luxembourg**") (together, the "**relevant Clearing Systems**"). The records of the relevant Clearing Systems (which expression in this Permanent Global Note means the records that each relevant Clearing System holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customer's interest in the Notes) shall be conclusive evidence of the nominal amount of Notes represented by this Permanent Global Note and, for these purposes, a statement issued by a relevant Clearing System stating the nominal amount of Notes represented by this Permanent Global Note at any time shall be conclusive evidence of the records of the relevant Clearing System at that time.

This Permanent Global Note is exchangeable in whole but not in part for definitive bearer Notes ("**Definitive Bearer Notes**") in substantially the form (subject to completion) set out in Part II of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed if (a) the Notes of the relevant Series become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 9 (*Enforcement*); (b) Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention to cease business permanently or in fact does so; or (c) the Issuer or any Paying Agent, by reason of any change in, or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form, at the cost and expense of the Issuer. In order to exercise such option, the bearer hereof must, not less than 45 days before the date upon which the delivery of such Definitive Bearer Notes, deposit this Permanent Global Note with

the Principal Paying Agent at its specified office for the purposes of the Notes with the form of exchange notice endorsed hereon duly completed.

Any Definitive Bearer Notes will be made available for collection by the persons entitled thereto at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent.

On any occasion on which a payment of principal or redemption amount is made in respect of this Permanent Global Note or on which this Permanent Global Note is exchanged as aforesaid or on which any Notes represented by this Permanent Global Note are to be cancelled or forfeited, the Issuer shall procure that (i) if the applicable Final Terms indicates that this Permanent Global Note is intended to be a New Global Note, details of such redemption, payment (or, in the case of partial payment, the corresponding part thereof) or purchase and cancellation (as the case may be) shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and, upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Notes recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this Permanent Global Note shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Notes so redeemed or purchased and cancelled.

Insofar as the Temporary Global Note by which the Notes were initially represented has been exchanged in part only for this Permanent Global Note and is then to be further exchanged as to the remaining principal amount or part thereof for this Permanent Global Note, then the Issuer shall procure that details of such exchange shall be entered in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems.

Payments due in respect of Notes for the time being represented by this Permanent Global Note shall be made to the bearer of this Permanent Global Note and each payment so made will discharge the Issuer's obligations in respect thereof. Any failure to make the entries referred to above shall not affect such discharge.

In certain circumstances further notes may be issued which are intended on issue to be consolidated and form a single Series with the Notes. In such circumstances the Issuer shall procure that details of such further notes may be entered in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems such that the nominal amount of Notes represented by this Permanent Global Note may be increased by the amount of such further notes so issued.

Insofar as applicable, this Permanent Global Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "*Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form*" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

This Permanent Global Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

This Permanent Global Note shall not be valid for any purpose until authenticated for and on behalf of HSBC Bank plc as Principal Paying Agent and, if the applicable Final Terms indicates that this Permanent Global Note is intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility, effectuated by the entity appointed as a common safekeeper by the relevant Clearing Systems.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK PLC**  
as principal paying agent without recourse,  
warranty or liability

By: ..... By: .....  
(*duly authorised*) (*duly authorised*)

**EFFECTUATED** for and on behalf of  
\_\_\_\_\_ as common safekeeper without  
recourse, warranty or liability

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**PART II(A)**  
**FORM OF CLASSIC TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE**

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES, OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON (AS SUCH TERM IS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT), OTHER THAN DISTRIBUTORS, UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE.

Series Number: \_\_\_\_\_ ISIN Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Tranche Number: \_\_\_\_\_

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE**

representing up to

[Aggregate principal amount of Series] \_\_\_\_\_

[Description of Notes] \_\_\_\_\_

ISSUED in London on: \_\_\_\_\_

This Temporary Global Note is issued in respect of an issue of [*aggregate principal amount of Series*] \_\_\_\_\_ in aggregate principal amount of [*Description of Notes*] \_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Notes**") by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**").

The Issuer for value received promises, all in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the base prospectus prepared by the Issuer, dated 26 May 2020 as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time up to the date of the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as defined below) as the case may be (the "**Base Prospectus**") and the final terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes as defined in the Base Prospectus) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**"), a copy of the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) is attached hereto, prepared in relation to the Notes (the "**Conditions**") to pay to the bearer upon presentation or, as the case may be, surrender hereof on the Maturity Date specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) or on such other date as the same may become payable in accordance with the Conditions the aggregate principal amount of the Notes or such other redemption amount as may be specified

therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable pursuant to the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance therewith.

Any reference in this Temporary Global Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement.

Except as specified herein, the bearer of this Temporary Global Note is entitled to the benefit of the Conditions and of the same obligations on the part of the Issuer as if such bearer were the bearer of the Notes represented hereby and to the benefit of those provisions of the Conditions (and the obligations on the part of the Issuer contained therein) applicable specifically to Temporary Global Notes, and all payments under and to the bearer of this Temporary Global Note shall be valid and effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes.

This Temporary Global Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and/or supplemented and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes.

This Temporary Global Note is issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

This Temporary Global Note is exchangeable in whole or in part for a permanent global note (the "**Permanent Global Note**") representing the Notes and in substantially the form (subject to completion) set out in Part II(B) of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed or, if so specified in the Final Terms, for definitive bearer notes ("**Definitive Bearer Notes**") in substantially the form (subject to completion) set out in Part III of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed. An exchange for a Permanent Global Note or, as the case may be, Definitive Bearer Notes will be made only on or after the Exchange Date specified in the Final Terms and upon presentation or, as the case may be, surrender of this Temporary Global Note to the Principal Paying Agent at its specified office in relation to the Notes and upon and to the extent of delivery to the Principal Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates issued by such Clearance System as may be agreed in the relevant Final Terms and dated not earlier than the Exchange Date. Definitive Bearer Notes will be made available in accordance with the Conditions and the Agency Agreement. Payments of interest otherwise falling due before the Exchange Date will be made only upon presentation of this Temporary Global Note to the Principal Paying Agent at its specified office in relation to the Notes and upon or to the extent of delivery to the Principal Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates issued by such Clearance System as may be agreed in the Final Terms and dated on the relevant interest payment date in substantially the form set out in Annex I hereto regarding certifications received by such clearing system in substantially in the form of Annex II hereto. Definitive Bearer Notes will be made available in accordance with the Conditions and the Agency Agreement. Details of payments of interest otherwise falling due

before the Exchange Date shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the ICSDs and such payments will only be made upon or to the extent of delivery to the Principal Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates issued by such Clearing System as may be agreed in the Final Terms and dated on the relevant interest payment date expected to be in substantially the form set out in Annex I hereto.

The bearer of this Temporary Global Note shall not (unless, upon due presentation of this Temporary Global Note for exchange (in whole or in part) for a Permanent Global Note or for delivery of Definitive Bearer Notes such exchange or delivery is improperly withheld or refused and such withholding or refusal is continuing at the relevant payment date) be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Notes represented by this Temporary Global Note which falls due on or after the Exchange Date or be entitled to exercise any option on a date after the Exchange Date.

On any occasion on which a payment of interest is made in respect of this Temporary Global Note, the Issuer shall procure that the same is noted on Schedule I hereto.

On any occasion on which a payment of principal or redemption amount is made in respect of this Temporary Global Note or on which this Temporary Global Note is exchanged in whole or in part as aforesaid or on which Notes represented by this Temporary Global Note are to be cancelled, the Issuer shall procure that (i) the aggregate principal amount of the Notes in respect of which such payment is made or which are delivered in definitive or registered form or which are to be exchanged for a Permanent Global Note or which are to be cancelled or forfeited and (ii) the remaining principal amount of this Temporary Global Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof less the amount referred to at (i) above) are noted on Schedule II hereto, whereupon the principal amount of this Temporary Global Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

Insofar as applicable, this Temporary Global Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "*Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form*" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

This Temporary Global Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

This Temporary Global Note shall not be valid for any purpose until authenticated for and on behalf of **HSBC BANK PLC** as Principal Paying Agent.



**SCHEDULE I**  
**Interest Payments**

<b>Interest Payment Date</b>	<b>Date of Payment</b>	<b>Total Amount of Interest Payable</b>	<b>Amount of Interest Paid</b>	<b>Confirmation of payment by or on behalf of Issuer</b>
First  Second*				

\* Continue numbering until the appropriate number of interest payment dates for the particular Series of Notes is reached

**SCHEDULE II**  
**Payments, Exchange for Permanent Global Note,**  
**Delivery of Definitive Bearer Notes and Cancellation of Notes**

Date of payment, exchange, delivery or cancellation	Amount of principal or redemption amount then paid	Aggregate principal amount of Definitive Bearer Notes then delivered	Aggregate principal amount of Temporary Global Note exchanged for Permanent Global Note	Aggregate principal amount of Notes then cancelled	Remaining principal amount of this Temporary Global Note	Authorised Signatory

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK PLC**  
as principal paying agent  
without recourse, warranty or liability

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**ANNEX I**  
**FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT**  
**HSBC Bank plc**

*[Aggregate principal amount and title of Notes]*

This is to certify that, based solely on certifications we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from member organisations appearing in our records as persons being entitled to a portion of the principal amount set forth below (our "**Member Organisations**") substantially to the effect set forth in the Agency Agreement, as of the date hereof, \_\_\_\_\_ principal amount of the above-captioned Securities (i) is owned by persons that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source ("**United States person(s)**"), (ii) is owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(iv)) ("**financial institutions**") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution has agreed, on its own behalf or through its agent, that we may advise the Issuer or the Issuer's agent that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institutions for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and to the further effect that United States or foreign financial institutions described in Clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in Clause (i) or (ii)), have certified that they have not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "**United States**" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "**possessions**" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We further certify that (i) we are not making available herewith for exchange any portion of the temporary global Security representing the above-captioned Securities except in the above-referenced certificates of Member Organisations and (ii) as of the date hereof we have not received any notification from any of our Member Organisations to the effect that the statements made by such Member Organisations with respect to any portion of the part submitted herewith are no longer true and cannot be relied upon as the date hereof.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax laws of the United States. In connection therewith, if administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certification is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorise you to produce this certification to any interested party in such proceedings.

Dated<sup>3</sup>:.....

Yours faithfully,

**[CLEARING SYSTEM]**

By: .....  
Title:

---

<sup>3</sup> To be dated on the date of the exchange or interest payment date, as applicable.

**ANNEX II**  
**FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO CLEARING SYSTEM**

**HSBC Bank plc**

*[Aggregate principal amount and title of Notes]*

This is to certify that, as of the date hereof, and except as set forth below, the above-referenced securities (the "**Securities**") held by you for our account (i) are owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source ("**United States person(s)**"), (ii) are owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(iv)) ("**financial institutions**") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution hereby agrees, on its own behalf or through its agent, that you may advise the Issuer or the Issuer's agent that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) are owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, in addition, if the owner is a United States or foreign financial institution described in Clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in Clause (i) or (ii)), this is to further certify that such financial institution has not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "**United States**" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "**possessions**" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We undertake to advise you promptly by tested telex or by electronic transmission on or prior to the date on which you intend to submit your certification relating to the Securities held by you for our account in accordance with your operating procedures if any applicable statement herein is not correct on such date, and, in the absence of any such notification, it may be assumed that this certification applies as of such date.

This certification excepts and does not relate to \_\_\_\_\_ of such interest in the above Securities, in respect of which we are not able to certify and as to which we understand exchange for and delivery of definitive Securities (or, if relevant, exercise of any rights or collection of any principal or interest) cannot be made until we do so certify.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax laws of the United States. In connection therewith, if administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certification is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorise you to produce this certification to any interested party in such proceedings.

Dated<sup>4</sup>: .....

Name of Person Making Certification

By: .....

Title:

---

<sup>4</sup> To be dated not earlier than 15 days prior to the date of exchange or interest payment date, as applicable.

**PART II(B)**  
**FORM OF CLASSIC PERMANENT GLOBAL NOTE**

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES, OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON (AS SUCH TERM IS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT), OTHER THAN DISTRIBUTORS, UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE.

Series Number: \_\_\_\_\_ ISIN Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Tranche Number: \_\_\_\_\_

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**PERMANENT GLOBAL NOTE**

representing up to

[Aggregate principal amount of Series] \_\_\_\_\_

[Description of Notes] \_\_\_\_\_

ISSUED in London on: \_\_\_\_\_

This Permanent Global Note is issued in respect of an issue of [*aggregate principal amount of Series*] \_\_\_\_\_ in aggregate principal amount of [*Description of Notes*] \_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Notes**") by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**").

The Issuer for value received promises, all in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the base prospectus prepared by the Issuer dated 26 May 2020 as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time up to the date of the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as defined below) as the case may be (the "**Base Prospectus**") and the final terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes as defined in the Base Prospectus) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**"), a copy of the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) is attached hereto, prepared in relation to the Notes (the "**Conditions**"), to pay to the bearer upon presentation or, as the case may be, surrender hereof on the maturity date specified in the Final Terms or on such other date as the same may become payable in accordance therewith the aggregate principal amount of the Notes or such other redemption amount as may be specified therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable pursuant to the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance therewith.



Any reference in this Permanent Global Note to Final Terms shall be, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement.

Except as specified herein, the bearer of this Permanent Global Note is entitled to the benefit of the Conditions and of the same obligations on the part of the Issuer as if such bearer were the bearer of the Notes represented hereby and to the benefit of those Conditions (and the obligations on the part of the Issuer contained therein) applicable specifically to Permanent Global Notes, and all payments under and to the bearer of this Permanent Global Note shall be valid and effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes.

This Permanent Global Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and/or supplemented and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes.

This Permanent Global Note is issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

This Permanent Global Note is exchangeable in whole but not in part for definitive bearer Notes ("**Definitive Bearer Notes**") in substantially the form (subject to completion) set out in Part III of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed if (a) the Notes of the relevant Series become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 9 (*Enforcement*); (b) Euroclear Bank SA/NV as operator of the Euroclear System ("**Euroclear**") or Clearstream Banking S.A. or any other relevant clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention to cease business permanently or in fact does so; or (c) the Issuer or any Paying Agent, by reason of any change in, or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form, at the cost and expense of the Issuer. In order to exercise such option, the bearer hereof must, not less than 45 days before the date upon which the delivery of such Definitive Bearer Notes, deposit this Permanent Global Note with the Principal Paying Agent at its specified office for the purposes of the Notes with the form of exchange notice endorsed hereon duly completed.

Any Definitive Bearer Notes will be made available for collection by the persons entitled thereto at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent.

On any occasion on which a payment of interest is made in respect of this Permanent Global Note, the Issuer shall procure that the same is noted on Schedule I hereto.

On any occasion on which a payment of principal or redemption amount is made in respect of this Permanent Global Note or on which this Permanent Global Note is exchanged as aforesaid or on which any Notes represented by this Permanent Global Note are to be cancelled, the Issuer shall procure that (i) the aggregate principal amount of the Notes in respect of which such payment is made or which are delivered in definitive or registered form or which are to be cancelled and (ii) the remaining principal amount of this Permanent Global Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof less the amount referred to at (i) above) are noted on Schedule II hereto, whereupon the principal amount of this Permanent Global Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

Insofar as the Temporary Global Note by which the Notes were initially represented has been exchanged in part only for this Permanent Global Note and is then to be further exchanged as to the remaining principal amount or part thereof for this Permanent Global Note, then upon presentation of this Permanent Global Note to the Principal Paying Agent at its specified office in relation to the Notes and to the extent that the aggregate principal amount of such Temporary Global Note is then reduced by reason of such further exchange, the Issuer shall procure that (i) the aggregate principal amount of the Notes in respect of which such further exchange is then made and (ii) the new principal amount of this Permanent Global Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof plus the amount referred to at (i) above) are noted on Schedule II hereto, whereupon the principal amount of this Permanent Global Note shall for all purposes be as most recently noted.

Insofar as applicable, this Permanent Global Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "*Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form*" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

This Permanent Global Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

This Permanent Global Note shall not be valid for any purpose until authenticated for and on behalf of HSBC Bank plc as Principal Paying Agent.

**SCHEDULE I**  
**Interest Payments**

<b>Interest Payment Date</b>	<b>Date of Payment</b>	<b>Total Amount of Interest Payable</b>	<b>Amount of Interest Paid</b>	<b>Confirmation of Payment by or on behalf of Issuer</b>
<p style="text-align: center;">First</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Second*</p>				

\* Continue numbering until the appropriate number of interest payment dates for the particular Series of Notes is reached.

**SCHEDULE II**  
**Payments, Exchanges against Temporary Global Notes, Delivery of Definitive Bearer Notes and Cancellation of Notes**

Date of payment, exchange, delivery or cancellation	Amount of principal or redemption amount then paid	Aggregate principal amount of Definitive Bearer Notes then delivered	Aggregate principal amount of Temporary Global Note exchanged for Permanent Global Note	Aggregate principal amount of Notes then cancelled	New principal amount of this Permanent Global Note	Authorised Signatory

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK PLC**  
as principal paying agent without recourse,  
warranty or liability

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**PART III**  
**FORM OF DEFINITIVE BEARER NOTE**

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES, OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON (AS SUCH TERM IS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT), OTHER THAN DISTRIBUTORS, UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE.

[On the Front]

Series Number: [            ]

[*Denomination*]

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

***[Aggregate principal amount of Series]***  
***[Description of Notes]***

HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") for value received promises, all in accordance with the terms and conditions [endorsed hereon/attached hereto][and the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) referred to therein and prepared in relation to the Notes] (the "**Conditions**") to pay to the bearer upon surrender hereof on [*maturity date*] or on such earlier date as the same may become payable in accordance therewith the principal amount of:

***[denomination in words (and numerals)]***

or such other redemption amount as may be specified therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable pursuant to the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance therewith.

This Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994, as last modified by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes.

Words and expressions defined in the Conditions shall have the same meanings when used on the face of this Note.

Title to this Note, Coupon and any Talon (as defined below) shall pass by delivery. The Issuer may treat the bearer hereof as the absolute owner of this Note for all purposes.

Neither this Note, any of the interest coupons appertaining hereto (the "**Coupons**") nor any Talon appertaining hereto shall be valid for any purpose until this Note has been authenticated for and on behalf of HSBC Bank plc as principal paying agent.

This Definitive Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
[manual/facsimile signature]  
(*duly authorised*)

**ISSUED** in London as of \_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK PLC**  
as principal paying agent without  
recourse, warranty or liability

By: .....  
[manual/facsimile signature]  
(*duly authorised*)

By: .....  
[manual/facsimile signature]  
(*duly authorised*)



[On the reverse of the Notes:]

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

*[As contemplated in the Base Prospectus and as completed by the relevant Final Terms]*

[At the foot of the Terms and Conditions:]

**PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT:** HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ

**Form of Coupon**

[Attached to the Notes (interest-bearing, fixed rate and having Coupons):]

[On the front of Coupon:]

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

*[Amount and Description of Notes]*

Series No: [     ]

Coupon for [     ] due on [date]

Such amount is payable (subject to the terms and conditions applicable to the *[Description of Notes]* to which this Coupon appertains which shall be binding on the holder of this Coupon whether or not it is for the time being attached to such Note) against surrender of this Coupon at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or any of the other Paying Agents (if any) set out on the reverse hereof (or any other or further paying agents and/or specified offices from time to time designated for the purpose by notice duly given in accordance with such terms and conditions).

[The attention of Couponholders is drawn to Condition 8(a) of the Terms and Conditions. The Note to which this Coupon appertains may, in certain circumstances specified in such Terms and Conditions, fall due for redemption before the due date in relation to this Coupon. In such event the Paying Agent to which such Note is presented for redemption may determine, in accordance with the aforesaid Condition 8(a) that this Coupon is to become void.]<sup>5</sup>

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

By: .....

**HSBC BANK PLC**

---

<sup>5</sup> This wording is only required if the provisions of Condition 8(a) apply to the extent that the aggregate amount of interest payments due in respect of the relevant Note may exceed the redemption amount due in respect of such Note.

**Form of Coupon**

[Attached to the Note (interest-bearing, floating rate and having Coupons):]

[On the front of Coupon:]

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

Series No: [     ]

*[Amount and Description of Notes]*

Coupon for the amount of interest due on [     ]

Such amount is payable (subject to the terms and conditions [endorsed on/attached to] the *[Description of Notes]* to which this Coupon appertains [and the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) referred to therein], which shall be binding on the holder of this Coupon whether or not it is for the time being attached to such *[Description of Notes]*) against surrender of this Coupon at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or any of the other Paying Agents (if any) set out on the reverse hereof (or any other or further paying agents and/or specified offices from time to time designated for the purpose by notice duly given in accordance with such terms and conditions).

The Note to which this Coupon appertains may, in certain circumstances specified in such terms and conditions, fall due for redemption before the due date in relation to this Coupon. In such event, this Coupon will become void and no payment will be made in respect hereof.

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

By: .....

**HSBC BANK PLC**

[On the reverse of each Coupon:]

**PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT:** HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ

**Form of Talon**

[On the front:]

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

*[Amount and Description of Notes]*

Series No: [    ]

After all the Coupons appertaining to the Note to which this Talon appertains have matured, further Coupons (including, if appropriate, a Talon for further Coupons) will be issued at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent set out on the reverse hereof (or any other Principal Paying Agent or specified office duly appointed or nominated and notified to the Noteholders) upon production and surrender of this Talon.

The Note to which this Talon appertains may, in certain circumstances specified in the terms and conditions, fall due before the due date for exchange of this Talon. In such event this Talon shall become void and no exchange shall be made in respect of it.

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By:.....

[On the reverse:]

**PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT:** HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ

**PART IV**  
**FORM OF RULE 144A GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE**

Series Number: [        ]

Serial Number: [        ]

Tranche Number: [        ]

CUSIP Number: [        ]

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (1) PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT TO A PERSON THAT THE HOLDER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR A PERSON PURCHASING FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WHOM THE HOLDER HAS INFORMED, IN EACH CASE, THAT THE REOFFER, RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (2) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 903 OR 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (3) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (4) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES.

IF THIS NOTE IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. (OR SUCH OTHER PERSON AS MAY BE NOMINATED BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("**DTC**") FOR THE PURPOSE) (COLLECTIVELY, "**CEDE & CO.**") AS NOMINEE FOR DTC, THEN, UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT AND ANY NOTE ISSUED UPON REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER OR EXCHANGE OF THIS NOTE IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. (OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC) AND ANY PAYMENT HEREUNDER IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. (OR, AS THE CASE MAY BE, SUCH OTHER PERSON), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL, SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO. (OR, AS THE CASE MAY BE, SUCH OTHER PERSON), HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, OF THIS NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE, AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS ON SUCH TRANSFERS SET FORTH HEREIN.

[FOR THE PURPOSES OF APPLYING THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT RULES UNDER THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, (1) THE ISSUE DATE OF THIS NOTE IS [ ] 20[ ]; (2) THE YIELD TO MATURITY IS [ ]% (COMPOUNDED SEMI-ANNUALLY); (3) THIS SECURITY IS BEING ISSUED WITH

ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT IN THE AMOUNT OF [ ] PER [ ] PRINCIPAL AMOUNT; (4) THE [ ] METHOD SPECIFIED IN THE PROPOSED TREASURY REGULATIONS HAS BEEN USED TO DETERMINE YIELD AND THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ALLOCABLE TO THE SHORT INITIAL ACCRUAL PERIOD BEGINNING [ ] AND ENDING [ ]; AND<sup>6</sup> (5) THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ALLOCABLE TO SUCH ACCRUAL PERIOD IS [ ], PER [ ] PRINCIPAL AMOUNT. [ ]; (6) THE COMPARABLE YIELD IS [•]; AND (7) THE PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE IS AS FOLLOWS: [ ]<sup>7</sup> or [YOU CAN CONTACT [NAME/TITLE OF REPRESENTATIVE OF HSBC BANK PLC] AT [ADDRESS/TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUCH REPRESENTATIVE] TO RECEIVE INFORMATION NECESSARY TO PROPERLY ACCOUNT FOR ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ON THIS NOTE FOR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES.].<sup>8</sup>

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**RULE 144A GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE  
representing up to**

*[Aggregate principal amount of Series]  
[Description of Notes]*

This Global Registered Note is issued in respect of up to *[aggregate principal amount of Tranche]* in aggregate principal amount of *[Title of Notes]* (the "**Notes**") of HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**"). This Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders' of the Notes. The Notes are issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios* the Issuer, HSBC Bank USA, National Association in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank USA, National Association in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

Any reference herein to the "**Conditions**" is to the terms and conditions of the Notes scheduled to this Global Registered Note as amended or supplemented by the final terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") prepared in relation to the Notes. Any reference in this Global Registered Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement. Terms defined

---

<sup>6</sup> Insert only where the Notes are issued with original issue discount for U.S. tax purposes.

<sup>7</sup> Insert this where the Notes are treated as contingent payment debt instruments for U.S. tax purposes.

<sup>8</sup> Insert only where the Notes are issued with original issue discount for U.S. tax purposes.

in the Trust Deed or the Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Trust Deed and the Conditions.

The Notes are in registered form in denominations of [            ] and integral multiples thereof.

The Issuer for value received promises all in accordance with the Conditions attached hereto and the Final Terms for value received to pay to [CEDE & Co.] as the registered holder (the "**Holder**") of Notes represented by this Global Registered Note, on *[maturity date]* or on such earlier date as the same may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions, the principal sum as is noted at the time of payment on the Register of the Registrar as the principal sum hereof or such other redemption amount as may be specified therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable in accordance with the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance with the Conditions.

Except as permitted by the terms of the following paragraphs, transfers of this Global Registered Note shall be limited to transfers in whole, but not in part, to nominees of DTC or to a successor of DTC or such successor's nominee.

This Global Registered Note will become exchangeable, in whole, but not in part, in accordance with the requirements hereof, for U.S. Definitive Registered Notes, without Coupons attached, if:

- (a) DTC notifies the Issuer that it is no longer willing or able to discharge properly its responsibilities as depository with respect to this Global Registered Note or ceases to be a "clearing agency" registered under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or is at any time no longer eligible to act as such, and the Issuer is unable to locate a qualified successor within 90 days of receiving notice of such ineligibility on the part of DTC; or
- (b) the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book-entry system through DTC; or
- (c) the Notes become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 9 (*Enforcement*); or
- (d) at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer, any Paying Agent or the Registrar, by reason of any change in or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form,

in all cases at the cost and expense of the Issuer.

Such U.S. Definitive Registered Notes shall be registered in such names as DTC shall direct in writing. The Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will give notice in accordance with this Global Registered Note of the occurrence of any of the events specified above as soon as practicable thereafter.

Whenever this Global Registered Note is to be exchanged for U.S. Definitive Registered Notes, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery of such U.S. Definitive Registered Notes to the Registrar (and in any event within five Local Banking Days of receipt by the Registrar or any Transfer Agent of this Global Registered Note, the certification described in the next succeeding sentence and any further information required to authenticate and deliver such U.S. Definitive Registered Notes) against the surrender by DTC or its Custodian of this Global



Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, all in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and, in particular, the regulations concerning the transfer, exchange and registration of the Notes set out in Schedule 2 thereto.

In order to receive the U.S. Definitive Registered Note(s) registered in his name, each person having a beneficial interest in this Global Registered Note must provide the Registrar with a fully completed, signed certification substantially to the effect that the exchanging holder is not transferring its interest at the time of such exchange or, in the case of simultaneous sale pursuant to Rule 144A, a certification that the transfer is being made in compliance with the provisions of Rule 144A. Any U.S. Definitive Registered Note delivered in exchange for an interest in this Global Registered Note shall, except as otherwise provided by Clause 12.11 of the Agency Agreement, bear the legend regarding transfer restrictions applicable to this Note set forth on the face of this Note.

Exchange of beneficial interests in this Rule 144A Global Registered Note for U.S. Definitive Registered Notes will be effected without charge to the holder or the transferee thereof, but against such indemnity as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require in respect of any tax or other duty of whatever nature which may be levied or imposed in connection therewith.

The U.S. Definitive Registered Notes delivered pursuant to the terms hereof shall be in substantially the form (subject to completion) set out in Part VIII of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed and shall be subject to the Conditions.

On each occasion on which:

- (a) a payment of principal or redemption amount is made in respect of this Global Registered Note; or
- (b) U.S. Definitive Registered Notes are delivered; or
- (c) Notes represented by this Global Registered Note are to be cancelled in accordance with the Conditions,

the Issuer shall procure that the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or of the Registered Notes to which such payment relates and the remaining principal amount of this Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *less* the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or of the Registered Notes to which such payment relates) are noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

All payments in respect of this Global Registered Note shall be made against presentation and (in the case of payment of principal in full [with all interest accrued thereon]) surrender of this Global Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar and shall be effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes. [Payments of interest in respect of this Global Registered Note shall be made to the Holder of this Global Registered Note in accordance with the Conditions.] On each occasion on which a payment of [interest and/or] principal is made in respect of this Global Registered Note, the Issuer shall procure that the same is noted in Schedule I hereto and, in the case of a payment of principal, that the aggregate principal amount of this Global Registered Note is decreased accordingly.

Notwithstanding Condition 8(b), each payment in respect of this Global Registered Note shall be made to the person shown in the Register as the registered holder of the Notes represented by this Global Registered Note at the close of business (in the relevant clearing system) on the Clearing System Business Day before the due date for such payment (the "**Record Date**") where the "**Clearing System Business Day**" means a day on which each clearing system for which the Global Registered Note is being held is open for business.

Until the whole of this Global Registered Note has been exchanged or (as the case may be) transferred to a transferee who has requested that the Registered Notes in respect of which he is the beneficial holder shall be represented by U.S. Definitive Registered Notes as provided herein or cancelled in accordance with the Agency Agreement, the registered holder of this Global Registered Note shall be subject to the Conditions and, subject as herein or in the Trust Deed otherwise provided, shall be entitled to the same rights and benefits under the Conditions as if the registered holder were the Holder (as defined in the Conditions) of the U.S. Definitive Registered Notes represented by the relevant part of this Global Registered Note.

Notwithstanding Condition 13 (*Notices*), while this Global Registered Note is held on behalf of DTC or any other clearing system (the "**Alternative Clearing System**") notices may be delivered to DTC or, as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System, and any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) on the date of delivery to DTC or, as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System and each Agent; **provided, however, that** so long as the Notes are Listed Notes, notices shall also be published as the FCA (or any other competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system on which such Listed Notes have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation) may require.

Insofar as applicable, this Global Registered Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "*Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form*" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

The statements set forth in the legend, if any, set forth above are an integral part of the terms of this Note and by acceptance hereof each Holder of this Note agrees to be subject to and bound by the terms and provisions set forth in such legend, if any.

This Global Registered Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**ISSUED** on \_\_\_\_\_

This Global Registered Note shall not be valid for any purpose until it has been authenticated for and on behalf of HSBC Bank USA, National Association as registrar.

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**  
as registrar without recourse, warranty  
or liability

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**SCHEDULE I**

**Payments, Exchanges from U.S. Definitive Registered Notes, Exchange or Delivery of U.S. Definitive Registered Notes and Cancellation of Notes**

<b>Date of payment, exchange, delivery, cancellation or increase</b>	<b>Amount of interest then paid</b>	<b>Amount of principal/ redemption amount then paid</b>	<b>Principal amount of Global Note then exchanged</b>	<b>Principal amount of U.S. Definitive Registered Notes then exchanged</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of U.S. Definitive Registered Notes then delivered</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes represented by this Global Registered Note then cancelled</b>	<b>New principal amount of this Global Registered Note</b>	<b>Authorised signature</b>



**FORM OF TRANSFER**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED** I, ....., being the duly registered Holder of this Global Registered Note, [*Title of Note*], hereby transfers to

.....  
.....of  
.....

(being my successor as nominee of DTC in respect of this Global Registered Note) [ ] in aggregate principal amount of this [*Title of Note*] to which this form of transfer relates, and irrevocably requests and authorises HSBC Bank USA, National Association in its capacity as registrar in relation to the [*Title of Notes*] (or any successor to HSBC Bank USA, National Association in its capacity as such) to effect the relevant transfer by means of appropriate entries in the register kept by it relating to the Notes.

Dated: .....

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**Notes:**

The name of the person by or on whose behalf this form of transfer is signed must correspond with the name of the registered holder as it appears on the face of this Global Registered Note.

- (a) A representative of such registered Holder should state the capacity in which he signs, e.g. executor.
- (b) The signature of the person effecting a transfer shall conform to any list of duly authorised specimen signatures supplied by the registered Holder or be certified by a recognised bank, notary public or in such other manner as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require.
- (c) Any transfer of [*Title of Notes*] shall be in an amount equal to the minimum denomination as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or an integral multiple thereof.

[Attached to the Global Registered Note:]

[The Terms and Conditions of the Notes as set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed and the Final Terms]

**PART V**  
**FORM OF UNRESTRICTED GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE SETTLED IN**  
**EUROCLEAR AND CLEARSTREAM, LUXEMBOURG**

THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES. THE OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR TRANSFER OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS SUBJECT TO CERTAIN CONDITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS. BY PURCHASING OR OTHERWISE ACQUIRING THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE, THE HOLDER THEREOF ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE ARE "RESTRICTED SECURITIES" THAT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. THE HOLDER AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT, IF IT SHOULD DECIDE TO DISPOSE OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE PRIOR TO THE DATE WHICH IS 40 DAYS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE, THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ONLY (A) TO PERSONS WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES TO BE QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS ("**QIBs**"), AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A ("**RULE 144A**") UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (B) OTHERWISE TO NON-U.S. PERSONS IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT; **PROVIDED THAT**, IN THE CASE OF A TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A), A TRANSFEROR OF THE NOTES WILL BE REQUIRED (1) TO EXECUTE AND DELIVER TO THE ISSUER AND THE REGISTRAR A TRANSFER CERTIFICATE (THE FORM OF WHICH IS ATTACHED TO THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND CAN BE OBTAINED FROM THE REGISTRAR) AND (2) TO EXCHANGE THE PORTION OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE TO BE SO TRANSFERRED FOR AN INTEREST IN A RULE 144A GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE OR A DEFINITIVE REGISTERED NOTE (AS SET OUT IN THE FINAL TERMS) TO BE REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE TRANSFEREE.

EACH HOLDER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

FOR THE PURPOSES HEREOF, "OFFSHORE TRANSACTION" AND "U.S. PERSON" HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM BY RULE 902 OF REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

Series Number: [       ]

Serial Number: [       ]

Tranche Number: [       ]

ISIN Number: [       ]

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**UNRESTRICTED GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE SETTLED IN EUROCLEAR  
AND CLEARSTREAM, LUXEMBOURG  
representing up to**

***[Aggregate principal amount of Series]  
[Description of Notes]***

This Unrestricted Global Registered Note is issued in respect of up to *[aggregate principal amount of Tranche]* in aggregate principal amount of *[Title of Notes]* (the "**Notes**") of HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**"). This Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes. The Notes are issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

Any reference herein to the "**Conditions**" is to the terms and conditions of the Notes scheduled to this Global Registered Note as amended or supplemented by the final terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") prepared in relation to the Notes. Any reference in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement. Terms defined in the Trust Deed or the Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Trust Deed and the Conditions.

The Notes are in registered form in denominations of [       ] and integral multiples thereof.

The Issuer for value received promises all in accordance with the Conditions attached hereto and the Final Terms to pay to [HSBC Issuer Services Common Depositary Nominee (UK) Limited]/[the person whose name is entered in the Register of the Registrar in relation to the Notes]<sup>9</sup> as the registered holder (the "**Holder**") of Notes evidenced by this Unrestricted Global

---

<sup>9</sup> Select option 1 if the Global Registered Note is not to be held under the NSS and option 2 if it is to be held under the NSS.



Registered Note on *[maturity date]* or on such earlier date as the same may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions the principal sum as is noted at the time of payment on the Register of the Registrar as the principal sum hereof or such other redemption amount as may be specified therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable in accordance with the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance with the Conditions.

Transfers of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be limited to transfers in whole, but not in part, to nominees of the common depository (the "**Common Depository**") for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg in respect of the Notes or to a successor of the Common Depository or to such successor's nominee.

This Unrestricted Global Registered Note will become exchangeable, in whole, but not in part, in accordance with the requirements hereof, for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes without Coupons attached, if:

- (a) Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system by which the Notes have been accepted for clearing is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention to permanently cease business or in fact does so; or
- (b) the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book-entry system through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg; or
- (c) the Notes become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 9 (*Enforcement*); or
- (d) at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer, any Paying Agent or the Registrar, by reason of any change in or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form,

in all cases at the cost and expense of the Issuer.

Such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes shall be registered in such names as the Common Depository or the common safekeeper as the case may be shall direct in writing. The Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will give notice in accordance with this Unrestricted Global Registered Note of the occurrence of any of the events specified above as soon as practicable thereafter.

If a holder of a beneficial interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note deposited with the Common Depository wishes at any time to exchange its interest in such Note for an interest in a Restricted Global Registered Note of the same Series or (if issued in Tranches) Tranche, or to transfer its interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note to a person who wishes to take delivery thereof in the form of an interest in a Restricted Global Registered Note of the same Series or (if issued in Tranches) Tranche, such holder may, subject to the rules and procedures of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC, exchange or transfer or cause the exchange or transfer of such interest for an equivalent beneficial interest in Notes of the same Series in the form of a Restricted Global Registered Note in accordance with this paragraph. Upon (a) notification to the Registrar by the Common Depository or the common safekeeper as the case may be and the Custodian for DTC that the appropriate debit and credit entries have been made in the accounts of the relevant participants of Euroclear, Clearstream,

Luxembourg and DTC, and (b) in the case of an exchange or transfer during the Restricted Period, receipt by the Registrar of a certificate in the form of Schedule 4 to the Agency Agreement given by the holder of such beneficial interest and stating that the person transferring such interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note reasonably believes that the person acquiring such interest in the Restricted Global Registered Note is a qualified institutional buyer (as defined in Rule 144A under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("**Rule 144A**")) and is obtaining such beneficial interest in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, the Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will decrease the aggregate principal amount of Notes registered in the name of the Holder of, and represented by, this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, and increase the aggregate principal amount of Notes registered in the name of the registered holder for the time being of, and represented by, the Restricted Global Registered Note.

Whenever this Global Registered Note is to be exchanged for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery of such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, without coupons attached, to the Registrar (and in any event within five Local Banking Days of surrender to and receipt by the Registrar or any Transfer Agent of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note and any further information required to authenticate, effectuate (if applicable) and deliver such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes) against the surrender by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or the Common Depository or the common safekeeper as the case may be of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or such Transfer Agent, all in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and, in particular, the regulations concerning the transfer, exchange and registration of the Notes set out in the Second Schedule thereto.

Exchange of beneficial interests in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes or beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Registered Note will be effected without charge to the holder or the transferee thereof, but against such indemnity as the Issuer, the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require in respect of any tax or other duty of whatever nature which may be levied or imposed in connection with such registration or transfer.

The Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes delivered in accordance with the terms hereof shall be in substantially the relevant form (subject to completion) set out in Part VII of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed.

On each occasion on which:

- (a) a payment of principal or redemption amount is made in respect of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note; or
- (b) Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes are delivered; or
- (c) Notes represented by this Unrestricted Global Registered Note are to be exchanged for interests in a Restricted Global Registered Note in accordance with the provisions of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note; or
- (d) Notes represented by this Unrestricted Global Registered Note are to be cancelled in accordance with the Conditions,

the Issuer shall procure that the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or of the Registered Notes to which such payment relates and the remaining principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *less* the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or of the Registered Notes to which such payment relates) are noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

If this Unrestricted Global Registered Note was originally issued in exchange for part only of a Restricted Global Registered Note representing the Notes, then, if at any time any further portion of such Restricted Global Registered Note is exchanged for an interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be increased by the amount of such further portion, and the Issuer shall procure that the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *plus* the amount of such further portion) is noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted. On each occasion on which U.S. Definitive Registered Notes are, in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and of such Definitive Registered Notes, transferred to a person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the Issuer shall procure that the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *plus* the amount of such U.S. Definitive Registered Notes) is noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

All payments in respect of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be made against presentation and (in the case of payment of principal in full [with all interest accrued thereon]) surrender of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note at the Specified Office of the Registrar and shall be effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes. [Payments of interest in respect of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be made to the Holder of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note in accordance with the Conditions.] On each occasion on which a payment of [interest and/or] principal is made in respect of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the Issuer shall procure that the same is noted in Schedule I hereto and, in the case of a payment of principal, that the aggregate principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note is decreased accordingly. Notwithstanding Condition 8(b), each payment in respect of this Global Registered Note shall be made to the person shown in the Register as the registered holder of the Notes represented by this Global Registered Note at the close of business (in the relevant clearing system) on the Clearing System Business Day before the due date for such payment (the "**Record Date**") where the "**Clearing System Business Day**" means a day on which each clearing system for which the Global Registered Note is being held is open for business.

Until the whole of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note has been exchanged or (as the case may be) transferred to a transferee who has requested that the Registered Notes in respect of which he is the beneficial holder shall be represented by Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes as provided herein or a Restricted Global Registered Note or cancelled in accordance with the Agency Agreement, the registered holder of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be subject to the Conditions and, subject as herein or in the Trust Deed otherwise provided, shall be entitled to the same rights and benefits under the Conditions as if the

registered holder were the Holder (as defined in the Conditions) of the Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes represented by the relevant part of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note.

Notwithstanding Condition 13 (*Notices*), while this Unrestricted Global Registered Note is held on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system (the "**Alternative Clearing System**"), notices may be delivered to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or, as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System, and any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) on the date of delivery to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or, as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System and each Agent; **provided, however, that** so long as the Notes are Listed Notes, notices shall be published as required as the FCA (or any other competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system on which such Listed Notes have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation) may require.

Insofar as applicable, this Global Registered Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "*Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form*" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

The statements set forth in the legend, if any, set forth above are an integral part of the terms of this Note and by acceptance hereof each Holder of this Note agrees to be subject to and bound by the terms and provisions set forth in such legend, if any.

This Unrestricted Global Registered Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**ISSUED** on \_\_\_\_\_

This Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall not be valid for any purpose until it has been authenticated for and on behalf of HSBC Bank plc as Registrar.

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK PLC**  
as registrar without recourse, warranty  
or liability

By: ..... By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*] [ *manual or facsimile signature* ]  
(*duly authorised*) (*duly authorised*)

[**AND** where the Global Registered Note is to be held under the NSS]

[**EFFECTUATED** for and on behalf of  
\_\_\_\_\_ as common safekeeper  
without recourse, warranty or liability

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**SCHEDULE I**

**Payments, Exchanges from Restricted Global Registered Notes Exchange  
or Delivery of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes and Cancellation of Notes**

<b>Date of payment, exchange, delivery, cancellation or increase</b>	<b>Amount of interest then paid</b>	<b>Amount of principal/ redemption amount then paid</b>	<b>Principal amount of Global Registered Note then exchanged</b>	<b>Principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then exchanged</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then delivered</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes represented by this Unrestricted Global Registered Note then cancelled</b>	<b>New principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note</b>	<b>Authorised signature</b>

<b>Date of payment, exchange, delivery, cancellation or increase</b>	<b>Amount of interest then paid</b>	<b>Amount of principal/ redemption amount then paid</b>	<b>Principal amount of Global Registered Note then exchanged</b>	<b>Principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then exchanged</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then delivered</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes represented by this Unrestricted Global Registered Note then cancelled</b>	<b>New principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note</b>	<b>Authorised signature</b>

## FORM OF TRANSFER

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, I, ....., being the duly registered Holder of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, [*Title of Note*], hereby transfer to

.....  
..... of.....  
.....

(being my successor as nominee of the Common Depositary or common safekeeper as the case may be (as defined in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note) [ ] in principal amount of this [*Title of Note*] to which this form of transfer relates, and we hereby irrevocably request and authorise HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as registrar in relation to the [*Title of Notes*] (or any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) to effect the relevant transfer by means of appropriate entries in the register kept by it relating to the Notes.

Dated: .....

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

### Notes:

The name of the person by or on whose behalf this form of transfer is signed must correspond with the name of the registered Holder as it appears on the face of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note.

- (a) A representative of such registered Holder should state the capacity in which he signs, e.g. executor.
- (b) The signature of the person effecting a transfer shall conform to any list of duly authorised specimen signatures supplied by the registered Holder or be certified by a recognised bank, notary public or in such other manner as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require.
- (c) Any transfer of [*Title of Notes*] shall be in an amount equal to the minimum denomination as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or an integral multiple thereof.

[Attached to the Unrestricted Global Registered Note:]

[The Terms and Conditions of the Notes as set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed and the Final Terms]



**PART VI**  
**FORM OF RESTRICTED GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE**

Series Number: [        ]

Serial Number: [        ]

Tranche Number: [        ]

CUSIP Number: [        ]

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE HOLDERS HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (1) PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT TO A PERSON THAT THE HOLDER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR A PERSON PURCHASING FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WHOM THE HOLDER HAS INFORMED, IN EACH CASE, THAT THE REOFFER, RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (2) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 903 OR 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (3) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (4) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES.

IF THIS NOTE IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. (OR SUCH OTHER PERSON AS MAY BE NOMINATED BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("**DTC**") FOR THE PURPOSE) (COLLECTIVELY, "**CEDE & CO.**") AS NOMINEE FOR DTC, THEN, UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT AND ANY NOTE ISSUED UPON REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER OR EXCHANGE OF THIS NOTE IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. (OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC) AND ANY PAYMENT HEREUNDER IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. (OR, AS THE CASE MAY BE, SUCH OTHER PERSON) ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL, SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO. (OR, AS THE CASE MAY BE, SUCH OTHER PERSON), HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE, AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS ON SUCH TRANSFERS SET FORTH HEREIN.

[FOR THE PURPOSES OF APPLYING THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT RULES UNDER THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, (1) THE ISSUE DATE OF THIS NOTE IS [    ] 20[    ]; (2) THE YIELD TO MATURITY IS [    ]% (COMPOUNDED SEMI-ANNUALLY); (3) THIS SECURITY IS BEING ISSUED WITH

ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT IN THE AMOUNT OF [ ] PER [ ] PRINCIPAL AMOUNT; (4) THE [ ] METHOD SPECIFIED IN THE PROPOSED TREASURY REGULATIONS HAS BEEN USED TO DETERMINE YIELD AND THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ALLOCABLE TO THE SHORT INITIAL ACCRUAL PERIOD BEGINNING [ ] AND ENDING [ ]; AND<sup>10</sup> (5) THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ALLOCABLE TO SUCH ACCRUAL PERIOD IS [ ], PER [ ] PRINCIPAL AMOUNT.] [; (6) THE COMPARABLE YIELD IS [•]; AND (7) THE PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE IS AS FOLLOWS: [ ]<sup>11</sup>.] or [YOU CAN CONTACT [NAME/TITLE OF REPRESENTATIVE OF HSBC BANK PLC] AT [ADDRESS/TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUCH REPRESENTATIVE] TO RECEIVE INFORMATION NECESSARY TO PROPERLY ACCOUNT FOR ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ON THIS NOTE FOR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES.].]<sup>12</sup>

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**RESTRICTED GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE  
representing up to**

*[Aggregate principal amount of Series]  
[Description of Notes]*

This Restricted Global Registered Note is issued in respect of up to *[aggregate principal amount of Tranche]* in aggregate principal amount of *[Title of Notes]* (the "**Notes**") of HSBC Bank plc. This Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes. The Notes are issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank USA, National Association in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank USA, National Association in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

Any reference herein to the "**Conditions**" is to the terms and conditions of the Notes scheduled to this Restricted Global Registered Note as amended or supplemented by the final terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") prepared in relation to the Notes. Any reference in this Restricted Global Registered Note to Final Terms, shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing

---

<sup>10</sup> Insert only where the Notes are issued with original issue discount for U.S. tax purposes.

<sup>11</sup> Insert this where the Notes are treated as contingent payment debt instruments for U.S. tax purposes.

<sup>12</sup> Insert only where the Notes are issued with original issue discount for U.S. tax purposes.

Supplement. Terms which are defined in the Conditions or the Trust Deed and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Conditions and the Trust Deed.

The Notes are in registered form in denominations of [ ] and integral multiples thereof.

The Issuer for value received promises all in accordance with the Conditions attached hereto and the Final Terms to pay to [CEDE & Co.] as the registered holder (the "**Holder**") of Notes represented by this Restricted Global Registered Note on *[maturity date]* or on such earlier date as the same may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions the principal sum as is noted at the time of payment on the Register of the Registrar as the principal sum hereof or such other redemption amount as may be specified therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may payable in accordance with the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance with the Conditions.

Except as permitted by the terms of the following paragraphs, transfers of this Restricted Global Registered Note shall be limited to transfers in whole, but not in part, to nominees of DTC or to a successor of DTC or such successor's nominee.

This Restricted Global Registered Note will become exchangeable, in whole, but not in part, in accordance with the requirements hereof, for U.S. Definitive Registered Notes, without Coupons attached, if:

- (a) DTC notifies the Issuer that it is no longer willing or able to discharge properly its responsibilities as depository with respect to this Restricted Global Registered Note or ceases to be a "clearing agency" registered under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or is at any time no longer eligible to act as such, and the Issuer is unable to locate a qualified successor within 90 days of receiving notice of such ineligibility on the part of the DTC; or
- (b) the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book-entry system through DTC; or
- (c) the Notes become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 9 (*Enforcement*); or
- (d) at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer, any Paying Agent or the Registrar, by reason of any change in or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form,

in all cases at the cost and expense of the Issuer.

Such U.S. Definitive Registered Notes shall be registered in such names as DTC shall direct in writing. The Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will give notice in accordance with this Restricted Global Registered Note of the occurrence of any of the events specified above as soon as practicable thereafter.

If the Unrestricted Global Registered Note relating to the Series or (if issued in Tranches) Tranche of which this Restricted Global Registered Note forms a part has, pursuant to its terms, been exchanged in whole, and not in part, for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, interests in this Restricted Global Registered Note may, in accordance with the requirements hereof, be transferred to a person who wishes to take delivery thereof in the form of a

Regulation S Definitive Registered Note. Such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes shall be registered in such name(s) as DTC shall direct in writing.

Upon (i) notification to the Registrar by the Custodian of the Restricted Global Registered Note for DTC that the appropriate debit entry has been made in the account of the relevant participant of DTC and (ii) receipt by the Registrar of a certificate in the form of the Fourth Schedule to the Agency Agreement given by the transferee of the beneficial interest in the Restricted Global Registered Note and stating that the transfer of such interest has been made in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act, the Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will (against presentation by DTC or the Custodian, of this Restricted Global Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, all in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and, in particular, the regulations concerning the transfer, exchange and registration of Notes set out in Schedule 2 thereto) decrease the aggregate principal amount of Notes registered in the name of the Holder of, and represented by, this Restricted Global Registered Note and shall, without charge, procure, in exchange therefor, the delivery, within five Local Banking Days of the receipt by the Registrar of this Restricted Global Registered Note of the notification and certification referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) of this paragraph and registration information required to authenticate and deliver such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, of an equal aggregate principal amount of duly authenticated and completed Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes substantially in the form (subject to completion) scheduled to the Trust Deed.

If a holder of a beneficial interest in the Notes evidenced by this Restricted Global Registered Note wishes at any time to transfer such beneficial interest to a person who wishes to take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Registered Note of the same Series or (if issued in Tranches) Tranche such holder may transfer such beneficial interest in accordance with the rules and operating procedures of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Upon (a) notification to the Registrar by the custodian of the Restricted Global Registered Note for DTC and the common depositary of the Unrestricted Global Registered Note for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg that the appropriate debit and credit entries have been made in the accounts of the relevant participants of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and (b) receipt by the Registrar of a certificate in the form of the Fourth Schedule to the Agency Agreement given by the holder of such beneficial interest and stating that the transfer of such interest has been made in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S, the Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will decrease the aggregate principal amount of Notes registered in the name of the Holder of, and represented by, this Restricted Global Registered Note, and increase the aggregate principal amount of Notes registered in the name of the registered holder for the time being of, and represented by, the Unrestricted Global Registered Note.

Whenever this Restricted Global Registered Note is to be exchanged for U.S. Definitive Registered Notes, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery of such U.S. Definitive Registered Notes to the Registrar (and in any event within five Local Banking Days (as defined in Condition 18 (*Definitions*)) of receipt by the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, of this Restricted Global Registered Note, the certification described in the next succeeding sentence and any further information required to authenticate and deliver such U.S. Definitive Registered Notes) against the surrender by DTC or the Custodian of this Restricted Global Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or such Transfer Agent, all in

accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and, in particular, the regulations concerning the transfer, exchange and registration of the Notes set out in the Second Schedule thereto.

In order to receive the U.S. Definitive Registered Note(s) registered in his name, each person having a beneficial interest in this Restricted Global Registered Note must provide the Registrar with a fully completed, signed certification substantially to the effect that the exchanging holder is not transferring its interest at the time of such exchange or, in the case of simultaneous sale pursuant to Rule 144A, a certification that the transfer is being made in compliance with the provisions of Rule 144A. Any U.S. Definitive Registered Note delivered in exchange for an interest in this Restricted Global Registered Note shall, except as otherwise provided by Clause 12.11 of the Agency Agreement, bear the legend regarding transfer restrictions applicable to this Note set forth on the face of this Note.

Exchange of beneficial interests in this Restricted Global Registered Note for U.S. Definitive Registered Notes or beneficial interests in the Unrestricted Global Registered Note will be effected without charge to the holder or the transferee thereof, but against such indemnity as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require in respect of any tax or other duty of whatever nature which may be levied or imposed in connection with such registration or transfer.

- (a) The U.S. Definitive Registered Notes, delivered in accordance with the terms hereof, shall be in substantially the form scheduled to the Trust Deed and shall be subject to the Conditions; and
- (b) the Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, delivered in accordance with the terms hereof, shall be in substantially the form scheduled to the Trust Deed and shall be subject to the Conditions.

On each occasion on which:

- (a) a payment of [principal/redemption amount] is made in respect of this Restricted Global Registered Note;
- (b) U.S. Definitive Registered Notes or Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes are delivered;
- (c) Notes represented by this Restricted Global Registered Note are to be exchanged for interests in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note in accordance with provisions of this Restricted Global Registered Note; or
- (d) Notes represented by this Restricted Global Registered Note are to be cancelled in accordance with the Conditions,

the Issuer shall procure that the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or the Registered Notes to which such payment relates and the remaining principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *less* the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or the Registered Notes to which such payment relates) are noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

If this Restricted Global Registered Note was originally issued in exchange for part only of an Unrestricted Global Registered Note representing the Notes, then, if at any time any further portion of such Unrestricted Global Registered Note is exchanged for an interest in this Restricted Global Registered Note, the principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note shall be increased by the amount of such further portion, and the Issuer shall procure that the principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *plus* the amount of such further portion) is noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted. On each occasion on which Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes are, in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and of such Definitive Registered Notes, exchanged for, or transferred to a person who takes delivery thereof in the form of, an interest in this Restricted Global Registered Note, the Issuer shall procure that the principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *plus* the amount of such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, as the case may be) is noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

All payments in respect of this Restricted Global Registered Note shall be made against presentation and (in the case of payment of principal in full [with all interest accrued thereon]) surrender of this Restricted Global Registered Note at the Specified Office of the Registrar and shall be effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes. [Payments of interest in respect of this Restricted Global Registered Note shall be made to the Holder of this Restricted Global Registered Note in accordance with the Conditions.] On each occasion on which a payment [of interest and/or] principal is made in respect of this Restricted Global Registered Note, the Issuer shall procure that the same is noted in Schedule I hereto and, in the case of a payment of principal, that the aggregate principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note is decreased accordingly. Notwithstanding Condition 8(b), each payment in respect of this Global Registered Note shall be made to the person shown in the Register as the registered holder of the Notes represented by this Global Registered Note at the close of business (in the relevant clearing system) on the Clearing System Business Day before the due date for such payment (the "**Record Date**") where the "**Clearing System Business Day**" means a day on which each clearing system for which the Global Registered Note is being held is open for business.

Until the whole of this Restricted Global Registered Note has been exchanged or (as the case may be) transferred to a transferee who has requested that the Registered Notes in respect of which he is the beneficial holder shall be represented by U.S. Definitive Registered Notes or Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, as the case may be, or an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note as provided herein or cancelled in accordance with the Agency Agreement, the registered holder of this Restricted Global Registered Note shall be subject to the Conditions and, subject as herein otherwise provided, shall be entitled to the same rights and benefits under the Conditions as if the registered holder were the Holder (as defined in the Conditions) of the U.S. Definitive Registered Notes or Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, as the case may be, represented by the relevant part of this Restricted Global Registered Note.

Notwithstanding Condition 13 (*Notices*), while this Restricted Global Registered Note is held on behalf of DTC or any other clearing system (the "**Alternative Clearing System**") notices may be delivered to DTC or, as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System, and any such

notice shall be deemed to have been given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) on the date of delivery to DTC or, as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System and each Agent; **provided, however, that** so long as the Notes are Listed Notes, notices shall also be published as the FCA (or any other competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system on which such Listed Notes have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation) may require.

Insofar as applicable, this Global Registered Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "*Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form*" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

The statements set forth in the legend, if any, set forth above are an integral part of the terms of this Note and by acceptance hereof each Holder of this Note agrees to be subject to and bound by the terms and provisions set forth in such legend, if any.

This Restricted Global Registered Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**ISSUED** on \_\_\_\_\_

This Restricted Global Registered Note shall not be valid for any purpose until it has been authenticated for and on behalf of **HSBC Bank USA, National Association** as registrar.

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**  
as registrar without recourse, warranty  
or liability

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)



**SCHEDULE I**

**Payments, Exchanges from U.S. Definitive Registered Notes or Unrestricted Global Registered Note, Exchange or Delivery of U.S. Definitive Registered Notes and Cancellation of Notes**

<b>Date of payment, exchange, delivery, cancellation or increase</b>	<b>Amount of interest then paid</b>	<b>Amount of principal/ redemption amount then paid</b>	<b>Principal amount of Global Registered Note then exchanged</b>	<b>Principal amount of U.S. Definitive Registered Notes then exchanged</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of U.S. Definitive Registered Notes then delivered</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes represented by this Restricted Global Registered Note then cancelled</b>	<b>New principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note</b>	<b>Authorised signature</b>

<b>Date of payment, exchange, delivery, cancellation or increase</b>	<b>Amount of interest then paid</b>	<b>Amount of principal/redemption amount then paid</b>	<b>Principal amount of Global Registered Note then exchanged</b>	<b>Principal amount of U.S. Definitive Registered Notes then exchanged</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of U.S. Definitive Registered Notes then delivered</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes represented by this Restricted Global Registered Note then cancelled</b>	<b>New principal amount of this Restricted Global Registered Note</b>	<b>Authorised signature</b>

## FORM OF TRANSFER

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED** I,....., being the duly registered Holder of this Restricted Global Registered Note, [*Title of Note*], hereby transfers to

.....  
of

.....  
(being my successor as nominee of DTC in respect of this Restricted Global Registered Note) [ ] in aggregate principal amount of this [*Title of Note*] to which this form of transfer relates, and irrevocably request and authorise HSBC Bank USA, National Association, in its capacity as registrar in relation to the [*Title of Notes*] (or any successor to HSBC Bank USA, National Association, in its capacity as such) to effect the relevant transfer by means of appropriate entries in the register kept by it relating to the Notes.

Dated: .....

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

### Notes:

The name of the person by or on whose behalf this form of transfer is signed must correspond with the name of the registered Holder as it appears on the face of this Restricted Global Registered Note.

- (a) A representative of such registered Holder should state the capacity in which he signs, e.g. executor.
- (b) The signature of the person effecting a transfer shall conform to any list of duly authorised specimen signatures supplied by the registered Holder or be certified by a recognised bank, notary public or in such other manner as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require.
- (c) Any transfer of [*Title of Notes*] shall be in an amount equal to the minimum denomination as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or an integral multiple thereof.

[Attached to the Restricted Global Registered Note:]

[The Terms and Conditions of the Notes as set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed and the Final Terms]

**PART VII**  
**FORM OF REGULATION S DEFINITIVE REGISTERED NOTE**

THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES. THE OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR TRANSFER OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS SUBJECT TO CERTAIN CONDITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS. BY PURCHASING OR OTHERWISE ACQUIRING THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE, THE HOLDER THEREOF ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE ARE "RESTRICTED SECURITIES" THAT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. THE HOLDER AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT, IF IT SHOULD DECIDE TO DISPOSE OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE PRIOR TO THE DATE WHICH IS 40 DAYS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE, THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ONLY (A) TO PERSONS WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES TO BE QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS ("**QIBs**"), AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A ("**RULE 144A**") UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (B) OTHERWISE TO NON-U.S. PERSONS IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT; **PROVIDED THAT**, IN THE CASE OF A TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A), A TRANSFEROR OF THE NOTES WILL BE REQUIRED (1) TO EXECUTE AND DELIVER TO THE ISSUER AND THE REGISTRAR A TRANSFER CERTIFICATE (THE FORM OF WHICH IS ATTACHED TO THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND CAN BE OBTAINED FROM THE REGISTRAR) AND (2) TO EXCHANGE THE PORTION OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE TO BE SO TRANSFERRED FOR AN INTEREST IN A RULE 144A GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE OR A DEFINITIVE REGISTERED NOTE (AS SET OUT IN THE FINAL TERMS) TO BE REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE TRANSFEREE.

EACH HOLDER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

FOR THE PURPOSES HEREOF, "OFFSHORE TRANSACTION" AND "U.S. PERSON" HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM BY RULE 902 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

Series Number: [       ]

Serial Number: [       ]

Tranche Number: [       ]

ISIN Number: [       ]

[On the front:]

**HSBC Bank plc**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**REGULATION S DEFINITIVE REGISTERED NOTE**

*[Aggregate principal amount of Series]  
[Description of Notes]*

This Note forms one of an issue of *[aggregate principal amount of Tranche]* in aggregate principal amount of *[Title of Notes]* (the "**Notes**") issued by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") which are in the denominations of [   ] or integral multiples thereof. This Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes. The Notes are issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

Any reference herein to the "**Conditions**" is to the terms and conditions of the Notes [attached hereto/ scheduled to the Trust Deed and incorporated by reference herein] as amended or supplemented by the final terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") prepared in relation to the Notes. Any reference in this Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement. Terms defined in the Trust Deed or the Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Trust Deed and the Conditions.

This is to certify that:

.....  
of .....

is the person registered in the register maintained by the Registrar in relation to the Notes (the "**Register**") as the duly registered holder of the Notes represented by this Regulation S Definitive Registered Note or, if more than one person is so registered, the first-named of such persons (the "**Holder**"). The Issuer promises all in accordance with the Conditions to pay to the Holder, and the Holder is entitled to receive, the principal sum of:

**[denomination in words and numerals]**

[or such other redemption amount as may be specified in the Conditions] on *[maturity date]* or on such earlier date as the same may become payable in accordance with the Conditions, [together with interest on such principal sum at the rate or rates specified in the Conditions] together with any additional amounts payable in accordance with the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance with the Conditions.

This Regulation S Definitive Registered Note is evidence of entitlement only. Title to the Notes passes only on due registration in the Register and only the Holder is entitled to payment in respect of this Regulation S Definitive Registered Note.

This Regulation S Definitive Registered Note shall not be valid for any purpose until it has been authenticated for and on behalf of HSBC Bank plc as registrar.

This Regulation S Definitive Registered Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**ISSUED** on \_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK PLC**  
as registrar without recourse, warranty  
or liability

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**FORM OF TRANSFER**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, I, [*name of registered holder*]....., being the registered Holder of this Regulation S Definitive Registered Note, [***Title of Note***], hereby transfer to

.....  
of  
.....  
.....  
.....

..... [ ] in principal amount of this [***Title of Note***] and to which this form of transfer relates and irrevocably request and authorise HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as registrar in relation to the [***Title of Notes***] (or any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) to effect the relevant transfer by means of appropriate entries in the register kept by it relating to the Notes.

Dated: .....

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**Notes:**

The name of the person by or on whose behalf this form of transfer is signed must correspond with the name of the registered holder as it appears on the face of this Regulation S Definitive Registered Note.

- (a) A representative of such registered holder should state the capacity in which he signs, e.g. executor.
- (b) The signature of the person effecting a transfer shall conform to any list of duly authorised specimen signatures supplied by the registered holder or be certified by a recognised bank, notary public or in such other manner as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require.
- (c) Any transfer of [***Title of Notes***] shall be in an amount equal to the minimum denomination as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or an integral multiple thereof.

[Attached to each Regulation S Definitive Regulation Note:]

[Terms and Conditions as set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed  
and the Final Terms]



[At the foot of the Terms and Conditions:]

**REGISTRAR**

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ

**PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT**

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ

**TRANSFER AGENT**

[•]

**PART VIII**  
**FORM OF U.S. DEFINITIVE REGISTERED NOTE**

Series Number: [       ]

Serial Number: [       ]

Tranche Number: [       ]

[On the front:]

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (1) PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT TO A PERSON THAT THE HOLDER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR A PERSON PURCHASING FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WHOM THE HOLDER HAS INFORMED, IN EACH CASE, THAT THE REOFFER, RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (2) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 903 OR 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (3) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (4) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES.

[FOR THE PURPOSES OF APPLYING THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT RULES UNDER THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, (1) THE ISSUE DATE OF THIS NOTE IS [ ] [ ]; (2) THE YIELD TO MATURITY IS [ ]% (COMPOUNDED SEMI-ANNUALLY); (3) THIS SECURITY IS BEING ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT IN THE AMOUNT OF [ ] PER [ ] PRINCIPAL AMOUNT; (4) THE [ ] METHOD SPECIFIED IN THE PROPOSED TREASURY REGULATIONS HAS BEEN USED TO DETERMINE YIELD AND THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ALLOCABLE TO THE SHORT INITIAL ACCRUAL PERIOD BEGINNING [ ] AND ENDING [ ];<sup>13</sup> AND (5) THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ALLOCABLE TO SUCH ACCRUAL PERIOD IS [ ], PER [ ] PRINCIPAL AMOUNT.] [ ]; (6) THE COMPARABLE YIELD IS [•]; AND (7) THE PROJECTED PAYMENT SCHEDULE IS AS FOLLOWS: [       ]<sup>14</sup> .] or [YOU CAN CONTACT [NAME/TITLE OF REPRESENTATIVE OF HSBC BANK PLC] AT [ADDRESS/TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUCH REPRESENTATIVE] TO RECEIVE INFORMATION NECESSARY TO PROPERLY ACCOUNT FOR ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ON THIS NOTE FOR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES.]<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>13</sup> Insert this where the Notes are not treated as contingent payment debt instruments for U.S. tax purposes.

<sup>14</sup> Insert this where the Notes are treated as contingent payment debt instruments for U.S. tax purposes.

<sup>15</sup> Insert only where the Notes are issued with original issue discount for U.S. tax purposes.

**HSBC Bank plc**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

***[Aggregate principal amount of Series]***

**U.S. DEFINITIVE REGISTERED NOTE**

***[Description of Notes]***

This U.S. Definitive Registered Note forms one of an issue of *[aggregate principal amount of Tranche]* in aggregate principal amount of *[Title of Notes]* (the "**Notes**") issued by HSBC Bank plc. (the "**Issuer**") which are in the denominations of [ ] or integral multiples thereof. This Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes. The Notes are issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank USA, National Association in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank USA, National Association in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

Any reference herein to the "**Conditions**" is to the terms and conditions of the Notes [attached hereto/ scheduled to the Trust Deed and incorporated by reference herein] as amended or supplemented by the final terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") prepared in relation to the Notes. Any reference in the U.S. Definitive Registered Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement. Terms defined in the Trust Deed or the Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Trust Deed and the Conditions.

This is to certify that:

.....  
of .....  
.....  
.....

is the person registered in the register maintained by the Registrar in relation to the Notes (the "**Register**") as the duly registered holder of the Notes represented by this U.S. Definitive Registered Note or, if more than one person is so registered, the first-named of such persons (the "**Holder**"). The Issuer for value received promises all in accordance with the Conditions to pay to the Holder, and the Holder is entitled to receive, the principal sum of:

**[denomination in words and numerals]**

[or such other redemption amount as may be specified in the Conditions] on *[maturity date]* or on such earlier date as the same may become payable in accordance with the Conditions, [together with interest on such principal sum at the rate or rates specified in the Conditions] together with any additional amounts payable in accordance with the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance with the Conditions.

The statements set out in the legend above are an integral part of the terms of this U.S. Definitive Registered Note and by acceptance hereof each Holder of this U.S. Definitive Registered Note agrees to be subject to and bound by the terms and provisions set forth in such legend.

This U.S. Definitive Registered Note is evidence of entitlement only. Title to the Notes passes only on due registration in the Register and only the Holder is entitled to payment in respect of this U.S. Definitive Registered Note.

This U.S. Definitive Registered Note shall not be valid for any purpose until this Note has been authenticated for and on behalf of the Registrar.

This U.S. Definitive Registered Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**ISSUED** on \_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION** as registrar  
(without recourse, warranty or liability)

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(authorised signatory)

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(authorised signatory)

## FORM OF TRANSFER

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, I, [*name of registered holder*], being the registered holder of this U.S. Definitive Registered Note, hereby transfer to .....

of

.....  
.....  
.....

[ ] in principal amount of [*Title of Notes*] represented by this U.S. Definitive Registered Note and to which this form of transfer relates, and we hereby irrevocably request and authorise HSBC Bank plc, in its capacity as registrar in relation to the Notes (or any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) to effect the relevant transfer by means of appropriate entries in the register kept by it.

I, as transferor of the Notes represented by this U.S. Definitive Registered Note, hereby certify that such Notes are being transferred in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Base Prospectus relating to the Notes dated 26 May 2020 and in accordance with the terms of and any legend on the Notes and that we are transferring such Note(s)<sup>16</sup>:

- A.  to a person whom we reasonably believe is purchasing for its own account or accounts as to which it exercises sole investment discretion; such person and each such account is a "**qualified institutional buyer**" (as defined in Rule 144A under the United States Securities Act of 1933 (the "**Securities Act**")); the purchaser is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance upon Rule 144A ("**Rule 144A**") under the Securities Act; and such transaction meets the requirements of Rule 144A and is in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction; or
- B.  to the Issuer or an Affiliate of the Issuer;
- C.  in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act, and, accordingly, we hereby certify that:
- (i) the offer of the Notes was not made to a person in the United States;
- (ii) at the time the buy order was originated, the buyer was outside the United States or we or any person acting on our behalf reasonably believed that the buyer was outside the United States;

---

<sup>16</sup> Check one of the following boxes.

OR

- (i) the transaction was executed in, or on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither we nor any person acting on our behalf know that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States;
- (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or 904(b) of Regulation S, as applicable; and
- (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

D.  Pursuant to an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act, if available.

If none of the foregoing boxes is checked, the Registrar shall not be obliged to register the transfer of the Note.

Dated: .....

By: .....  
(duly authorised)

**Notes:**

The name of the person by or on whose behalf this form of transfer is signed must correspond with the name of the registered holder as it appears on the face of this U.S. Definitive Registered Note.

- (a) A representative of such registered holder should state the capacity in which he signs, e.g. executor.
- (b) The signature of the person effecting a transfer shall conform to any list of duly authorised specimen signatures supplied by the registered holder or be certified by a recognised bank, notary public or in such other manner as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require.
- (c) Any transfer of Notes shall be in an amount equal to the minimum denomination as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or an integral multiple thereof.



[Attached to each U.S. Definitive Registered Note:]

[Terms and Conditions as set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed]

[At the foot of the Terms and Conditions:]

**REGISTRAR**

HSBC Bank USA, National Association  
452 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10018

**PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT**

HSBC Bank USA, National Association  
452 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10018

**TRANSFER AGENT**

[•]

**PART IX**  
**FORM OF REGULATION S GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE**

THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES. THE OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR TRANSFER OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS SUBJECT TO CERTAIN CONDITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS. BY PURCHASING OR OTHERWISE ACQUIRING THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE, THE HOLDER THEREOF ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE ARE "RESTRICTED SECURITIES" THAT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. THE HOLDER AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT, IF IT SHOULD DECIDE TO DISPOSE OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE PRIOR TO THE DATE WHICH IS 40 DAYS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE, THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ONLY (A) TO PERSONS WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES TO BE QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS ("**QIBs**"), AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A ("**RULE 144A**") UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (B) OTHERWISE TO NON-U.S. PERSONS IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT; **PROVIDED THAT**, IN THE CASE OF A TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A), A TRANSFEROR OF THE NOTES WILL BE REQUIRED (1) TO EXECUTE AND DELIVER TO THE ISSUER AND THE REGISTRAR A TRANSFER CERTIFICATE (THE FORM OF WHICH IS ATTACHED TO THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND CAN BE OBTAINED FROM THE REGISTRAR) AND (2) TO EXCHANGE THE PORTION OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE TO BE SO TRANSFERRED FOR AN INTEREST IN A RULE 144A GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE OR A DEFINITIVE REGISTERED NOTE (AS SET OUT IN THE FINAL TERMS) TO BE REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE TRANSFEREE.

EACH HOLDER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

FOR THE PURPOSES HEREOF, "OFFSHORE TRANSACTION" AND "U.S. PERSON" HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM BY RULE 902 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

Series Number: [            ]

Serial Number: [        ]

Tranche Number: [        ]

ISIN Number: [        ]

**HSBC Bank plc**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**REGULATION S GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE  
representing up to**

*[Aggregate principal amount of Series]  
[Description of Notes]*

This Global Registered Note is issued in respect of up to *[aggregate principal amount of Tranche]* in aggregate principal amount of *[Title of Notes]* (the "**Notes**") of HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**"). This Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes. The Notes are issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemental from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

Any reference herein to the "**Conditions**" is to the terms and conditions of the Notes scheduled to this Global Registered Note as amended or supplemented by Final Terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") prepared in relation to the Notes. Any reference in this Global Registered Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement. Terms defined in the Trust Deed or the Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Trust Deed and the Conditions.

The Notes are in registered form in denominations of [            ] and integral multiples thereof.

The Issuer for value received promises all in accordance with the Conditions attached hereto and the Final Terms prepared in relation to the Notes to pay to [HSBC Issuer Services Common Depositary Nominee (UK) Limited]/[the person whose name is entered in the Register of the Registrar in relation to the Notes]<sup>17</sup> as the registered holder (the "**Holder**") of Notes represented by this Global Registered Note on *[maturity date]* or on such earlier date as the same may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions the principal sum as is noted at the time

---

<sup>17</sup> Select option 1 if the Global Registered Note is not to be held under the NSS and option 2 if it is to be held under the NSS.

of payment on the Register of the Registrar as the principal sum hereof or such other redemption amount as may be specified and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable in accordance with the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance with the Conditions.

Except as permitted by the terms of the following paragraphs, transfers of this Global Registered Note shall be limited to transfers in whole, but not in part, to nominees of the common depository (the "**Common Depository**") or the common safekeeper as the case may be for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg in respect of the Notes or to a successor of the Common Depository or to such successor's nominees.

This Global Registered Note will become exchangeable, in whole, but not in part, in accordance with the requirements hereof, for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, without Coupons attached, if:

- (a) Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system by which the Notes have been accepted for clearing is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or in fact does so; or
- (b) the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book-entry system through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg; or
- (c) the Notes become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 9 (*Enforcement*); or
- (d) if the Issuer or any Paying Agent, by reason of a change in, or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form,

at the cost and expense of the Issuer.

Such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes shall be registered in such names as the Common Depository or the common safekeeper as the case may be shall direct in writing. The Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will give notice in accordance with this Global Registered Note of the occurrence of any of the events specified above as soon as practicable thereafter.

Whenever this Global Registered Note is to be exchanged for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery, without charge, of such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, without Coupons attached, to the Registrar (and in any event within five Local Banking Days of surrender to and receipt by the Registrar or any Transfer Agent of this Global Registered Note and any further information required to authenticate effectuate (if applicable) and deliver such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes) against the surrender by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or the Common Depository or the common safekeeper as the case may be of this Global Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or such Transfer Agent, all in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and, in particular, the regulations concerning the transfer, exchange and registration of the Notes set out in the Second Schedule thereto.

Exchange of beneficial interests in this Regulation S Global Registered Note for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, will be effected without charge to the holder or the transferee thereof, but against such indemnity as the Issuer, the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require in respect of any tax or other duty of whatever nature which may be levied or imposed in connection therewith.

The Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes shall be in substantially the form (subject to completion) set out in Part VII of the First Schedule to the Trust Deed.

On each occasion on which:

- (a) a payment of principal or redemption amount is made in respect of this Global Registered Note; or
- (b) Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes are delivered; or
- (c) Notes represented by this Global Registered Note are to be cancelled in accordance with the Conditions,

the Issuer shall procure that the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or of the Registered Notes to which such payment relates and the remaining principal amount of this Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *less* the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or of the Registered Notes to which such payment relates) are noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes whereupon the principal amount of this Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

All payments in respect of this Global Registered Note shall be made against presentation and (in the case of payment of principal in full [with all interest accrued thereon]) surrender of this Global Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent and shall be effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes. [Payments of interest in respect of this Global Registered Note shall be made to the Holder of this Global Registered Note in accordance with the Conditions.] On each occasion on which a payment of [interest and/or] principal is made in respect of this Global Registered Note, the Issuer shall procure that the same is noted in Schedule I hereto and, in the case of a payment of principal, that the aggregate principal amount of this Global Registered Note is decreased accordingly.

Until the whole of this Global Registered Note has been exchanged or (as the case may be) transferred to a transferee who has requested that the Registered Notes in respect of which he is the beneficial holder shall be represented by Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes as provided herein or cancelled in accordance with the Agency Agreement, the registered holder of this Global Registered Note shall be subject to the Conditions and, subject as herein or in the Trust Deed otherwise provided, shall be entitled to the same rights and benefits under the Conditions as if the registered holder were the Holder (as defined in the Conditions) of the Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes represented by the relevant part of this Global Registered Note.

Notwithstanding Condition 13 (*Notices*), while this Global Registered Note is held on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system (the "**Alternative Clearing System**"), notices may be delivered to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or,

as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System, and any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) on the date of delivery to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or, as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System and each Agent; **provided, however, that** so long as the Notes are Listed Notes, notices shall also be published as the FCA (or any other competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system on which such Listed Notes have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation) may require.

Insofar as applicable, this Global Registered Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "*Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form*" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

The statements set forth in the legend, if any, set forth above are an integral part of the terms of this Note and by acceptance hereof each Holder of this Note agrees to be subject to and bound by the terms and provisions set forth in such legend, if any.

This Global Registered Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**ISSUED** on \_\_\_\_\_

This Global Registered Note shall not be valid for any purpose until it has been authenticated for and on behalf of HSBC Bank plc as Registrar.

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of  
**HSBC BANK PLC**  
as registrar without recourse, warranty  
or liability

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

[**AND** where the Global Registered Note is to be held under the NSS]

[**EFFECTUATED** for and on behalf of  
\_\_\_\_\_ as common safekeeper  
without recourse, warranty or liability

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)]

**SCHEDULE I**

**Payments, Exchange or Delivery of Regulation S  
Definitive Registered Notes and Cancellation of Notes**

<b>Date of payment, exchange, delivery, cancellation or increase</b>	<b>Amount of interest then paid</b>	<b>Amount of principal/ redemption amount then paid</b>	<b>Principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then exchanged</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then delivered</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes then represented by this Global Registered Note then cancelled</b>	<b>New principal amount of this Global Registered Note</b>	<b>Authorised signature</b>



<b>Date of payment, exchange, delivery, cancellation or increase</b>	<b>Amount of interest then paid</b>	<b>Amount of principal/ redemption amount then paid</b>	<b>Principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then exchanged</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then delivered</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes then represented by this Global Registered Note then cancelled</b>	<b>New principal amount of this Global Registered Note</b>	<b>Authorised signature</b>

## FORM OF TRANSFER

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, I,....., being the duly registered Holder of this Global Registered Note, [*Title of Note*], hereby transfer to .....  
..... (being my successor as nominee of the Common Depositary or common safekeeper as the case may be (as defined in this Global Registered Note) [ ] in principal amount of this [*Title of Note*] to which this form of transfer relates, and we hereby irrevocably request and authorise HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as registrar in relation to the [*Title of Notes*] (or any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) to effect the relevant transfer by means of appropriate entries in the register kept by it relating to the Notes.

Dated: .....

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

### Notes:

The name of the person by or on whose behalf this form of transfer is signed must correspond with the name of the registered Holder as it appears on the face of this Global Registered Note.

- (a) A representative of such registered Holder should state the capacity in which he signs, e.g. executor.
- (b) The signature of the person effecting a transfer shall conform to any list of duly authorised specimen signatures supplied by the registered Holder or be certified by a recognised bank, notary public or in such other manner as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require.
- (c) Any transfer of [*Title of Notes*] shall be in an amount equal to the minimum denomination as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or an integral multiple thereof.

[Attached to the Global Registered Note:]

**PART X**  
**FORM OF PERMANENT SIS GLOBAL NOTE**

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES, OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON (AS SUCH TERM IS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT), OTHER THAN DISTRIBUTORS, UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE.

Series Number: \_\_\_\_\_ ISIN Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Tranche Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Swiss Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Common Code: \_\_\_\_\_

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**PERMANENT SIS GLOBAL NOTE**

representing up to

[Aggregate principal amount of Tranche]

[Description of Notes]

ISSUED in London on: \_\_\_\_\_

This Permanent SIS Global Note is issued in respect of an issue of [*aggregate principal amount of Tranche*] \_\_\_\_\_ in aggregate principal amount of [*Description of Notes*] \_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Notes**") by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**").

The Issuer for value received promises, all in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the base prospectus prepared by the Issuer dated 26 May 2020 as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time up to the date of the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as defined below) as the case may be (the "**Base Prospectus**") and the final terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes as defined in the Base Prospectus) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**"), a copy of the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) is attached hereto, prepared in relation to the Notes (the "**Conditions**"), to pay to the bearer upon presentation or, as the case may be, surrender hereof on the maturity date specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as applicable) or on such other date as the same may become payable in accordance therewith the aggregate

principal amount of the Notes or such other redemption amount as may be specified therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable pursuant to the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance therewith.

Any reference in this Permanent SIS Global Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement.

Except as specified herein, the bearer of this Permanent SIS Global Note is entitled to the benefit of the Conditions and of the same obligations on the part of the Issuer as if such bearer were the bearer of the Notes represented hereby and to the benefit of those Conditions (and the obligations on the part of the Issuer contained therein) applicable specifically to Permanent SIS Global Notes, and all payments under and to the bearer of this Permanent SIS Global Note shall be valid and effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes.

This Permanent SIS Global Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and/or supplemented and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as Trustee for the holders of the Notes.

This Permanent SIS Global Note is issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such), [•] in its capacity as Swiss principal paying agent (the "**Swiss Principal Paying Agent**") and the Trustee.

The nominal amount of the Notes represented by this Permanent SIS Global Note shall be the aggregate amount from time to time entered in the records of SIX SIS AG ("**SIS**", which expression shall include any other clearing institution recognised by the SIX Swiss Exchange). The records of SIS (which expression in this Permanent SIS Global Note means the records that SIS holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customer's interest in the Notes) shall be conclusive evidence of the nominal amount of Notes represented by this Permanent SIS Global Note and, for these purposes, a statement issued by SIS stating the nominal amount of Notes represented by this Permanent SIS Global Note at any time shall be conclusive evidence of the records of SIS at that time.

This Permanent SIS Global Note is exchangeable in whole but not in part for definitive bearer Notes ("**Definitive Bearer Notes**") in substantially the form (subject to completion) set out in Part III of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed if (a) the Notes of the relevant Series become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 9 (*Enforcement*); (b) SIS or any other relevant clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention to cease business permanently or in fact does so; (c) the Issuer or any Paying Agent in Switzerland, by reason of any change in, or

amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form, at the cost and expense of the Issuer. In order to exercise such option, the bearer hereof must, not less than 45 days before the date upon which the delivery of such Definitive Bearer Notes, deposit this Permanent SIS Global Note with the Swiss Principal Paying Agent at its specified office for the purposes of the Notes with the form of exchange notice endorsed hereon duly completed; or (d) the Swiss Principal Paying Agent deems the printing of Definitive Bearer Notes to be necessary, after consultation with the Issuer, or if, under Swiss or any other applicable laws and regulations, the enforcement of obligations under the Notes can only be ensured by means of Definitive Bearer Notes.

Any Definitive Bearer Notes will be made available for collection by the persons entitled thereto at the specified office of the Swiss Principal Paying Agent.

On any occasion on which a payment of principal or redemption amount is made in respect of this Permanent SIS Global Note or on which this Permanent SIS Global Note is exchanged as aforesaid or on which any Notes represented by this Permanent SIS Global Note are to be cancelled or forfeited, the Issuer shall procure that (i) details of such redemption, payment (or, in the case of partial payment, the corresponding part thereof) or purchase and cancellation (as the case may be) shall be noted electronically in the records of SIS, and (ii) upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Notes noted electronically in the records of SIS and represented by this Permanent SIS Global Note shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Notes so redeemed or purchased and cancelled.

Payments due in respect of Notes for the time being represented by this Permanent SIS Global Note shall be made to the Swiss Principal Paying Agent and each payment so made will discharge the Issuer's obligations in respect thereof. Any failure to make the entries referred to above shall not affect such discharge.

No payment of interest or principal in respect of this Permanent SIS Global Note shall be made within the United States or its possessions.

So long as the Notes are listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange and so long as the rules of the SIX Swiss Exchange so require, all notices in respect of the Notes will be validly given through the Swiss Principal Paying Agent (i) by means of electronic publication on the internet website of the SIX Swiss Exchange ([www.six-swiss-exchange.com/news/official\\_notices/search\\_en.html](http://www.six-swiss-exchange.com/news/official_notices/search_en.html)), or (ii) by publication in a daily newspaper with national circulation in Switzerland, (expected to be the "Neue Zürcher Zeitung") or (iii) otherwise in accordance with the regulations of the SIX Swiss Exchange. Condition 13 (*Notices*) shall be construed accordingly.

Insofar as applicable, this Permanent SIS Global Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "**Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form**" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

This Permanent SIS Global Note and any non-contractual obligation arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and will be construed in accordance with, English law.

This Permanent SIS Global Note shall not be valid for any purpose until authenticated by [•] as Swiss Principal Paying Agent.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

**AUTHENTICATED**

By: [•]

as Swiss Principal Paying Agent

without recourse, warranty or liability

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

## PART XI

### FORM OF UNRESTRICTED GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE SETTLED IN DTC

THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES. THE OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR TRANSFER OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS SUBJECT TO CERTAIN CONDITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS. BY PURCHASING OR OTHERWISE ACQUIRING THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE, THE HOLDER THEREOF ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE ARE "RESTRICTED SECURITIES" THAT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. THE HOLDER AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT, IF IT SHOULD DECIDE TO DISPOSE OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE PRIOR TO THE DATE WHICH IS 40 DAYS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE, THE NOTES REPRESENTED BY THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ONLY (A) TO PERSONS WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES TO BE QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS ("**QIBs**"), AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A ("**RULE 144A**") UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (B) OTHERWISE TO NON-U.S. PERSONS IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT; **PROVIDED THAT**, IN THE CASE OF A TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A), A TRANSFEROR OF THE NOTES WILL BE REQUIRED (1) TO EXECUTE AND DELIVER TO THE ISSUER AND THE REGISTRAR A TRANSFER CERTIFICATE (THE FORM OF WHICH IS ATTACHED TO THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND CAN BE OBTAINED FROM THE REGISTRAR) AND (2) TO EXCHANGE THE PORTION OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE TO BE SO TRANSFERRED FOR AN INTEREST IN A RULE 144A GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE OR A DEFINITIVE REGISTERED NOTE (AS SET OUT IN THE FINAL TERMS) TO BE REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE TRANSFEREE.

EACH HOLDER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

FOR THE PURPOSES HEREOF, "OFFSHORE TRANSACTION" AND "U.S. PERSON" HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM BY RULE 902 OF REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

Series Number: [       ]

Serial Number: [       ]

Tranche Number: [       ]

ISIN Number: [       ]

**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(a company incorporated in England with registered number 14259; the liability of its members is limited)*

**UNRESTRICTED GLOBAL REGISTERED NOTE SETTLED IN DTC  
representing up to**

*[Aggregate principal amount of Series]  
[Description of Notes]*

This Unrestricted Global Registered Note is issued in respect of up to *[aggregate principal amount of Tranche]* in aggregate principal amount of *[Title of Notes]* (the "**Notes**") of HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**"). This Note is issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Conditions and a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Twenty-eighth Supplemental Trust Deed dated 26 May 2020 (such Trust Deed as so modified and restated and as further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee for the holders of the Notes. The Notes are issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 as last modified and restated by a Modification and Restatement Agency Agreement dated 26 May 2020 (such Agency Agreement as so modified and restated and further modified and restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") and made between, *inter alios*, the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as principal paying agent, as transfer agent and as registrar (in such capacities, the "**Principal Paying Agent**", the "**Transfer Agent**" and the "**Registrar**" respectively, each of which expressions shall include any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) and the Trustee.

Any reference herein to the "**Conditions**" is to the terms and conditions of the Notes scheduled to this Global Registered Note as amended or supplemented by the final terms (the "**Final Terms**") or (in the case of Notes which are Exempt Notes) the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") prepared in relation to the Notes. Any reference in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note to Final Terms shall, in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a Pricing Supplement, be read and construed as a reference to such Pricing Supplement. Terms defined in the Trust Deed or the Conditions and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Trust Deed and the Conditions.

The Notes are in registered form in denominations of [       ] and integral multiples thereof.

The Issuer for value received promises all in accordance with the Conditions attached hereto and the Final Terms to pay to [CEDE & Co] as the registered holder (the "**Holder**") of Notes evidenced by this Unrestricted Global Registered Note on *[maturity date]* or on such earlier date as the same may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions the principal sum as is noted at the time of payment on the Register of the Registrar as the principal sum hereof or such other redemption amount as may be specified therein and to pay interest and all other amounts as may be payable in accordance with the Conditions, all subject to and in accordance with the Conditions.



Except as permitted by the terms of the following paragraphs, transfers of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be limited to transfers in whole, but not in part, to nominees of DTC or to a successor of DTC or such successor's nominee.

This Unrestricted Global Registered Note will become exchangeable, in whole, but not in part, in accordance with the requirements hereof, for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes without Coupons attached, if:

- (a) DTC notifies the Issuer that it is no longer willing or able to discharge properly its responsibilities as depository with respect to this Unrestricted Global Registered Note or ceases to be a "clearing agency" registered under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or is at any time no longer eligible to act as such, and the Issuer is unable to locate a qualified successor within 90 days of receiving notice of such ineligibility on the part of the DTC; or
- (b) the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book-entry system through DTC; or
- (c) the Notes become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 9 (*Enforcement*); or
- (d) at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer, any Paying Agent or the Registrar, by reason of any change in or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form,

in all cases at the cost and expense of the Issuer.

Such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes shall be registered in such names as DTC shall direct in writing. The Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will give notice in accordance with this Unrestricted Global Registered Note of the occurrence of any of the events specified above as soon as practicable thereafter.

If a holder of a beneficial interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note wishes at any time to exchange its interest in such Note for an interest in a Restricted Global Registered Note of the same Series or (if issued in Tranches) Tranche, or to transfer its interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note to a person who wishes to take delivery thereof in the form of an interest in a Restricted Global Registered Note of the same Series or (if issued in Tranches) Tranche, such holder may, subject to the rules and procedures of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC, exchange or transfer or cause the exchange or transfer of such interest for an equivalent beneficial interest in Notes of the same Series in the form of a Restricted Global Registered Note in accordance with this paragraph. Upon (a) notification to the Custodian for DTC that the appropriate debit and credit entries have been made in the accounts of the relevant participants of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC, and (b) in the case of an exchange or transfer during the Restricted Period, receipt by the Registrar of a certificate in the form of Schedule 4 to the Agency Agreement given by the holder of such beneficial interest and stating that the person transferring such interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note reasonably believes that the person acquiring such interest in the Restricted Global Registered Note is a qualified institutional buyer (as defined in Rule 144A under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("**Rule 144A**")) and is obtaining such beneficial interest in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, the Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will decrease the aggregate principal amount of Notes registered in

the name of the Holder of, and represented by, this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, and increase the aggregate principal amount of Notes registered in the name of the registered holder for the time being of, and represented by, the Restricted Global Registered Note.

Whenever this Global Registered Note is to be exchanged for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery of such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, without coupons attached, to the Registrar (and in any event within five Local Banking Days of surrender to and receipt by the Registrar or any Transfer Agent of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note and any further information required to authenticate, effectuate (if applicable) and deliver such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes) against the surrender by DTC or the Custodian as the case may be of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or such Transfer Agent, all in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and, in particular, the regulations concerning the transfer, exchange and registration of the Notes set out in the Second Schedule thereto.

Exchange of beneficial interests in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes or beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Registered Note will be effected without charge to the holder or the transferee thereof, but against such indemnity as the Issuer, the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require in respect of any tax or other duty of whatever nature which may be levied or imposed in connection with such registration or transfer.

The Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes delivered in accordance with the terms hereof shall be in substantially the relevant form (subject to completion) set out in Part VII of Schedule 1 to the Trust Deed.

On each occasion on which:

- (a) a payment of principal or redemption amount is made in respect of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note; or
- (b) Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes are delivered; or
- (c) Notes represented by this Unrestricted Global Registered Note are to be exchanged for interests in a Restricted Global Registered Note in accordance with the provisions of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note; or
- (d) Notes represented by this Unrestricted Global Registered Note are to be cancelled in accordance with the Conditions,

the Issuer shall procure that the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or of the Registered Notes to which such payment relates and the remaining principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *less* the aggregate principal amount of such Registered Notes or of the Registered Notes to which such payment relates) are noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

If this Unrestricted Global Registered Note was originally issued in exchange for part only of a Restricted Global Registered Note representing the Notes, then, if at any time any further

portion of such Restricted Global Registered Note is exchanged for an interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be increased by the amount of such further portion, and the Issuer shall procure that the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *plus* the amount of such further portion) is noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted. On each occasion on which U.S. Definitive Registered Notes are, in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and of such Definitive Registered Notes, transferred to a person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an interest in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the Issuer shall procure that the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note (which shall be the previous principal amount hereof *plus* the amount of such U.S. Definitive Registered Notes) is noted in Schedule I hereto and in the Register relating to the Notes, whereupon the principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall for all purposes be as most recently so noted.

All payments in respect of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be made against presentation and (in the case of payment of principal in full [with all interest accrued thereon]) surrender of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note at the Specified Office of the Registrar and shall be effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of the Issuer in respect of the Notes. [Payments of interest in respect of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be made to the Holder of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note in accordance with the Conditions.] On each occasion on which a payment of [interest and/or] principal is made in respect of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the Issuer shall procure that the same is noted in Schedule I hereto and, in the case of a payment of principal, that the aggregate principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note is decreased accordingly. Notwithstanding Condition 8(b), each payment in respect of this Global Registered Note shall be made to the person shown in the Register as the registered holder of the Notes represented by this Global Registered Note at the close of business (in the relevant clearing system) on the Clearing System Business Day before the due date for such payment (the "**Record Date**") where the "**Clearing System Business Day**" means a day on which each clearing system for which the Global Registered Note is being held is open for business.

Until the whole of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note has been exchanged or (as the case may be) transferred to a transferee who has requested that the Registered Notes in respect of which he is the beneficial holder shall be represented by Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes as provided herein or a Restricted Global Registered Note or cancelled in accordance with the Agency Agreement, the registered holder of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall be subject to the Conditions and, subject as herein or in the Trust Deed otherwise provided, shall be entitled to the same rights and benefits under the Conditions as if the registered holder were the Holder (as defined in the Conditions) of the Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes represented by the relevant part of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note.

Notwithstanding Condition 13 (*Notices*), while this Unrestricted Global Registered Note is held on behalf of DTC or any other clearing system (the "**Alternative Clearing System**") notices may be delivered to DTC or, as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System, and any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) on the date of delivery to DTC or, as the case may be, the Alternative Clearing System and each Agent; **provided, however, that** so long as the Notes are Listed Notes, notices shall also be published as the FCA (or any other competent authority, stock exchange and/or

quotation system on which such Listed Notes have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation) may require.

Insofar as applicable, this Global Registered Note shall be subject also to those matters set out in "*Summary of Provisions Relating to Notes while in Global Form*" in the Base Prospectus and the Conditions shall be modified accordingly.

The statements set forth in the legend, if any, set forth above are an integral part of the terms of this Note and by acceptance hereof each Holder of this Note agrees to be subject to and bound by the terms and provisions set forth in such legend, if any.

This Unrestricted Global Registered Note and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

**AS WITNESS** the [manual/facsimile] signature of a duly authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Issuer.

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**ISSUED** on \_\_\_\_\_

This Unrestricted Global Registered Note shall not be valid for any purpose until it has been authenticated for and on behalf of HSBC Bank plc as Registrar.

**AUTHENTICATED** for and on behalf of

**HSBC BANK PLC**

as registrar without recourse, warranty  
or liability

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

By: .....  
[*manual or facsimile signature*]  
(*duly authorised*)

**SCHEDULE I**

**Payments, Exchanges from Restricted Global Registered Notes Exchange  
or Delivery of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes and Cancellation of Notes**

<b>Date of payment, exchange, delivery, cancellation or increase</b>	<b>Amount of interest then paid</b>	<b>Amount of principal/ redemption amount then paid</b>	<b>Principal amount of Global Registered Note then exchanged</b>	<b>Principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then exchanged</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then delivered</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes represented by this Unrestricted Global Registered Note then cancelled</b>	<b>New principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note</b>	<b>Authorised signature</b>

<b>Date of payment, exchange, delivery, cancellation or increase</b>	<b>Amount of interest then paid</b>	<b>Amount of principal/ redemption amount then paid</b>	<b>Principal amount of Global Registered Note then exchanged</b>	<b>Principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then exchanged</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes then delivered</b>	<b>Aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes represented by this Unrestricted Global Registered Note then cancelled</b>	<b>New principal amount of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note</b>	<b>Authorised signature</b>

## FORM OF TRANSFER

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, I, ....., being the duly registered Holder of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note, [*Title of Note*], hereby transfer to

.....  
..... of.....  
.....

(being my successor or my successor's nominee (as defined in this Unrestricted Global Registered Note) [ ] in principal amount of this [*Title of Note*] to which this form of transfer relates, and we hereby irrevocably request and authorise HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as registrar in relation to the [*Title of Notes*] (or any successor to HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as such) to effect the relevant transfer by means of appropriate entries in the register kept by it relating to the Notes.

Dated: .....

By: .....  
(*duly authorised*)

### Notes:

The name of the person by or on whose behalf this form of transfer is signed must correspond with the name of the registered Holder as it appears on the face of this Unrestricted Global Registered Note.

- (a) A representative of such registered Holder should state the capacity in which he signs, e.g. executor.
- (b) The signature of the person effecting a transfer shall conform to any list of duly authorised specimen signatures supplied by the registered Holder or be certified by a recognised bank, notary public or in such other manner as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require.
- (c) Any transfer of [*Title of Notes*] shall be in an amount equal to the minimum denomination as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or an integral multiple thereof.

[Attached to the Unrestricted Global Registered Note:]

[The Terms and Conditions of the Notes as set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed and the Final Terms]



## SCHEDULE 2 TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE NOTES

*The following (disregarding any sentences in italics) are the terms and conditions applicable to the Notes, which, as completed in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Final Terms, will be incorporated by reference into each Global Note (subject to the section entitled "Forms of Notes; Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes while in Global Form" in the Base Prospectus) and which will be endorsed on the Notes in definitive form (if any) issued in exchange for Global Notes representing each Tranche, details of the relevant Tranche being as set out in the relevant Final Terms.*

This Note is one of a Series of Notes (the "**Notes**") issued pursuant to the debt issuance programme (the "**Programme**") established by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") and is constituted by and issued subject to and with the benefit of a Trust Deed dated 23 June 1994 (such Trust Deed as last modified and restated on or about 26 May 2020 and as further modified and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Trust Deed**") made between the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. (the "**Trustee**" which expression shall wherever the context so admits include its successors) and has the benefit of an Agency Agreement dated 23 June 1994 (such Agency Agreement as last modified and restated on or about 26 May 2020 and as further modified and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Agency Agreement**") each made between, amongst others, the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent (the "**Principal Paying Agent**" which expression shall wherever the context so admits include its successors as such, and, together with any successor or additional paying agent appointed in respect of the Notes, the "**Paying Agents**", which expression shall wherever the context so admits include any successor and/or additional paying agents), the Registrar (the "**Registrar**" which expression shall wherever the context so admits include any successor or additional person appointed as such in respect of the Notes), the Transfer Agent (the "**Transfer Agents**", which expression shall wherever the context so admits include any successor or additional person appointed as such in respect of the Notes) each named therein and the Trustee. The initial Principal Paying Agent and the initial Registrar are as named herein. The Trustee shall exercise the duties, power, trusts, authorities and discretions vested in it by the Trust Deed separately in relation to each Series of Notes in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed. Copies of the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement are available for inspection during normal business hours by prior arrangement at the registered office for the time being of the Trustee and at the specified office of each of the Principal Paying Agent, the other Paying Agents (if any), the Registrar and the Transfer Agents appointed from time to time pursuant to the terms of the Agency Agreement. The Holders (as defined in Condition 1(e) (*Title*)) for the time being of Notes (the "**Noteholders**") and of any coupons ("**Coupons**") or talons ("**Talons**") (the "**Couponholders**") are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by, and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions of the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement applicable to them. Certain provisions of these Conditions are summaries of the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement and are subject to their detailed provisions.

References in these terms and conditions (the "**Conditions**") to "Notes" shall, where the context so requires include the temporary global Notes, the permanent global Notes, subordinated Notes ("**Subordinated Notes**"), Notes which are not subordinated and such other Notes as may from time to time be issued under the Programme, as the case may be, and the term "**Notes**" includes debt instruments, by whatever name called, issued under the Programme. All Notes will be issued in series (each, a "**Series**") and each Series may comprise one or more tranches (each, a "**Tranche**") of Notes. Each Tranche will be the subject of a Final Terms (the "**Final Terms**"), a copy of which will be attached to or incorporated by reference in each Note of such Tranche, **provided that** in the case of a Tranche of Exempt Notes which is the subject of a pricing supplement (a "**Pricing Supplement**"), each reference to Final Terms or to information being specified or identified in the relevant Final Terms shall be read and construed as a reference to the Pricing Supplement or to such information being specified or identified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, unless the context requires otherwise. Subject as set out in the relevant Final Terms, all Notes issued pursuant to the Programme on the same date, denominated in the same currency, having the same maturity date, bearing interest, if any, on the same basis and issued on identical terms will constitute one Tranche of Notes.

Words and expressions defined or used in the Final Terms relating to a Tranche of Notes shall have the same meanings where used in these Conditions unless the context otherwise requires.

Any defined terms not defined in Condition 18 (*Definitions*) shall have the meaning given to them elsewhere in the Conditions or the Final Terms (as applicable).

1. **Form, Denomination and Title**

(a) ***Form***

Notes are issued in bearer form ("**Bearer Notes**") or in registered form ("**Registered Notes**") as set out in the relevant Final Terms.

(b) ***Form of Bearer Notes***

Bearer Notes will be in substantially the relevant form (subject to amendment and completion) scheduled to the Trust Deed or in such other form as from time to time may be agreed. Interest-bearing Bearer Notes will, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, have attached at the time of their initial delivery Coupons, presentation of which will be a prerequisite to the payment of interest in certain circumstances specified below. Interest-bearing Bearer Notes will also, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, have attached at the time of their initial delivery a Talon exchangeable for further Coupons and the expression "**Coupons**" shall, where the context so requires, include Talons.

(c) ***Form of Registered Notes***

Registered Notes will be in substantially the relevant form (subject to amendment and completion) scheduled to the Trust Deed or in such other form as may from time to time be agreed. A single Registered Note will be issued to each Holder of Registered Notes in respect of its registered holding. Each Registered Note will be numbered serially with an identifying number which will be recorded in the Register.

(d) ***Denomination***

Bearer Notes will be in the Specified Denomination(s) set out in the relevant Final Terms. Registered Notes will be in the denomination(s) and multiples set out in the relevant Final Terms.

(e) ***Title***

Title to Bearer Notes, Coupons and Talons will pass by delivery. Title to Registered Notes passes by registration in the register (the "**Register**") which is kept by the Registrar. References herein to the "**Holders**" of Bearer Notes or of Coupons are to the bearers of such Bearer Notes or such Coupons and references herein to the "**Holders**" of Registered Notes are to the persons in whose names such Registered Notes are so registered in the Register.

To the extent permitted by law and subject to the provisions of the fourth paragraph of Condition 13(a) (*Notices*) while the Notes of any Series are represented by a Note or Notes in global form, the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, any other Paying Agents, the Transfer Agents, the Calculation Agent and the Registrar may deem and treat the Holder of any Bearer Note or of any Coupon and the person in whose name any Registered Note is registered (and, if more than one, the first named thereof) as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not such Note shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for the purpose of receiving payment on account thereof and for all other purposes.

(f) ***Transfer of Registered Notes***

Subject as provided in the final sentence of this Condition 1(f), a Registered Note may, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Agency Agreement, be transferred in whole or in part only upon the surrender of the Registered Note to be transferred, together with the form of transfer (including, without limitation, any certification as to compliance with restrictions on transfer included in such form of transfer) endorsed on it duly completed and executed, at the specified office of the Registrar or any of the Transfer Agents together with such evidence as the Registrar, or as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent may reasonably require to prove the title of the transferor and the authority of the persons who have executed the form of transfer. A new Registered Note will be issued to the transferee and, in the case of a transfer of part only of a Registered Note, a new Registered Note in respect of the balance not transferred will be issued to the transferor. No Holder may require the transfer of a Registered Note to be registered during the period of 15 calendar days ending on the due date for any payment (whether of principal, redemption amount, interest or otherwise) in respect of such Note.

(g) ***Delivery***

Each new Registered Note to be issued upon the transfer of a Registered Note will, within five Relevant Banking Days (as defined in Condition 12 (*Replacement and Transfer*)) of the Transfer Date (as defined in Condition 12 (*Replacement and Transfer*)), be available for delivery at the specified office of the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent or (at the request and risk of the Holder of such Registered Note) be mailed by uninsured post to such address as may be specified by such Holder. For these purposes, a form of transfer received by the Registrar or any of the Transfer Agents after the Record Date (as defined in Condition 8(b) (*Registered Notes*)) in respect of any payment due in respect of Registered Notes shall be deemed not to be effectively received by the Registrar or such Transfer Agent until the day following the due date for such payment.

(h) ***No charge***

The issue of new Registered Notes on transfer will be effected without charge to the Holder or the transferee by or on behalf of the Issuer, the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent, but upon payment by the applicant of (or the giving by the applicant of such indemnity as the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent may require in respect of) any tax or other duty of whatsoever nature which may be levied or imposed in connection with such transfers or exchanges.

(i) ***Regulations concerning transfer and registration of Registered Notes***

All transfers of Registered Notes and entries on the Register will be made subject to the detailed regulations (the "**Regulations**") concerning exchange and transfer of Registered Notes scheduled to the Agency Agreement. The Regulations may be amended, supplemented or replaced by the Issuer with the prior written approval of the Registrar but without the consent of the Holders of any Notes. A copy of the current Regulations are available for inspection during usual business hours at the specified office of the Registrar and the Transfer Agent.

(j) ***Rule 144A Legend***

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Registered Notes bearing the private placement legend (the "**Rule 144A Legend**") for the purpose of Rule 144A under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), set forth in the form of Registered Note scheduled to the Trust Deed, the Registrar shall deliver only Registered Notes that also bear such legend unless there is delivered to the Issuer and to the Registrar such satisfactory evidence, which may include an opinion of counsel, as may reasonably be required by the Issuer, that neither the Rule 144A Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure that transfers thereof comply with the provisions of Rule 144A, Rule 144 or Regulation S under the Securities Act or that such Registered Notes are not "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The Issuer has covenanted and agreed in the Trust Deed that it will not acquire any beneficial interest, and will cause its affiliates not to acquire any beneficial interest, in any Registered Note bearing the Rule 144A Legend unless it notifies the Registrar in writing of such acquisition. The Registrar and all Holders shall be entitled to rely without further investigation on any such notification (or lack thereof).

(k) ***No Exchange***

Registered Notes may not be exchanged for Bearer Notes and Bearer Notes may not be exchanged for Registered Notes.

2. **Status and Subordination**

The Notes of each Series (other than Subordinated Notes) constitute direct, unsecured obligations of the Issuer, ranking *pari passu* without any preference among themselves and, at their Issue Date, ranking *pari passu* with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer other than any such obligations preferred by law.

The Notes of each Series of Subordinated Notes constitute direct, unsecured obligations of the Issuer ranking *pari passu* without any preference among themselves. The rights of Holders of Subordinated Notes will, in the event of the winding up of the Issuer in England, (i) be subordinated in right of payment to the claims of Ordinary Creditors (as defined in the Trust Deed) in the manner provided in the Trust Deed and (ii) rank senior to the Issuer's ordinary shares, preference shares and any junior subordinated

obligations or other securities of the Issuer which by law rank, or by their terms are expressed to rank, junior to the Subordinated Notes in the manner provided in the Trust Deed.

Claims in respect of any Notes or Coupons may not be set off, or be the subject of a counterclaim, by the Holder against or in respect of any obligations of his to the Issuer, the Trustee or any other person, and every Holder waives, and shall be treated for all purposes as if he had waived, any right that he might otherwise have to set off, or to raise by way of counterclaim any claim of his in respect of any Notes or Coupons, against or in respect of any obligations of his to the Issuer, the Trustee or any other person. If, notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Holder receives or recovers any sum or the benefit of any sum in respect of any Note or Coupon by virtue of any such set-off or counterclaim, he shall hold the same on trust for the Issuer and shall pay the amount thereof to the Issuer or, in the event of the winding up of the Issuer, to the liquidator of the Issuer.

3. **Interest on Fixed Rate Notes and Resetable Notes**

(a) ***Interest on Fixed Rate Notes***

Notes which are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Fixed Rate Notes (each a "**Fixed Rate Note**") will bear interest on the principal amount of each Note as at the Issue Date at the applicable fixed rate or rates per annum specified in the relevant Final Terms as the Rate of Interest from the Interest Commencement Date specified in the relevant Final Terms. Interest will be payable in arrear on the Fixed Interest Payment Date(s). The first payment of interest will be made on the first Fixed Interest Payment Date following the Interest Commencement Date.

(b) ***Interest on Resetable Notes***

Notes which are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Resetable Notes (each a "**Resetable Note**") will bear interest on the principal amount of each Note as at the Issue Date:

- (i) from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date specified in the relevant Final Terms until (but excluding) the First Reset Date at the Initial Rate of Interest;
- (ii) from (and including) the First Reset Date until (but excluding) the Second Reset Date or, if no such Second Reset Date is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Maturity Date, at the First Reset Rate of Interest; and
- (iii) for each Subsequent Reset Period thereafter (if any), at the relevant Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest.

Interest will be payable in arrear on the Resetable Note Interest Payment Date(s). The first payment of interest will be made on the first Resetable Note Interest Payment Date following the Interest Commencement Date.

(c) ***Determination of Resetable Note Reference Rate, First Reset Rate of Interest and Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest***

The Resetable Note Reference Rate and the First Reset Rate of Interest or the Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as the case may be) applicable to the Notes for each Reset Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent on the following basis:

- (i) ***Mid-Swap Rate***
  - (A) if Mid-Swap Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the Resetable Note Reference Rate, the Mid-Swap Rate in relation to a Reset Determination Date (each such a rate, a "**Mid-Swap Rate**") shall be either:
    - (1) if Single Mid-Swap Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the rate for swaps in the Specified Currency:
      - (x) with a term equal to the relevant Reset Period; and
      - (y) commencing on the relevant Resetable Note Reset Date,

which appears on the Relevant Screen Page; or

- (2) if Mean Mid-Swap Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the arithmetic mean (expressed as a percentage rate per annum and rounded, if necessary, to the nearest 0.001 per cent. (0.0005 per cent. being rounded upwards)) of the bid and offered swap rate quotations for swaps in the Specified Currency:
  - (x) with a term equal to the relevant Reset Period; and
  - (y) commencing on the relevant Resettable Note Reset Date,

which appear on the Relevant Screen Page.

in either case, as at approximately the Relevant Time in the Relevant Financial Centre on such Reset Determination Date, all as determined by the Calculation Agent; **provided, however, that** if there is no such rate appearing on the Relevant Screen Page for a term equal to the relevant Reset Period, then the Mid-Swap Rate shall be determined through the use of straight-line interpolation by reference to two rates, one of which shall be determined in accordance with the above provisions, but as if the relevant Reset Period were the period of time for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the actual Reset Period and the other of which shall be determined in accordance with the above provisions, but as if the relevant Reset Period were the period of time for which rates are available next longer than the length of the actual Reset Period, and the First Reset Rate of Interest or the Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable) for the relevant Reset Period shall be the sum of the Mid-Swap Rate as determined in accordance with the above provisions and the First Margin or Subsequent Margin (as applicable) with such sum converted as set out in the definition of "First Reset Rate of Interest" or "Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest" (as applicable), all as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

- (B) if on any Reset Determination Date the Relevant Screen Page is not available or the Mid-Swap Rate does not appear on the Relevant Screen Page, the Calculation Agent shall request each of the Reference Banks to provide the Calculation Agent with its Mid-Market Swap Rate Quotation as at approximately the Relevant Time in the principal financial centre of the Specified Currency on the Reset Determination Date in question; **provided that:**
  - (1) if two or more of the Reference Banks provide the Calculation Agent with Mid-Market Swap Rate Quotations, the First Reset Rate of Interest or the Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable) for the relevant Reset Period shall be the sum of the arithmetic mean (rounded, if necessary, to the nearest 0.001 per cent. (0.0005 per cent. being rounded upwards)) of the relevant Mid-Market Swap Rate Quotations and the First Margin or Subsequent Margin with such sum converted as set out in the definition of First Reset Rate of Interest or Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable), all as determined by the Calculation Agent; and
  - (2) if only one or none of the Reference Banks provides the Calculation Agent with a Mid-Market Swap Rate Quotation as provided in the foregoing provisions of this Condition 3(c)(i), the First Reset Rate of Interest or the Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable) shall be determined to be the rate of interest as at the last preceding Resettable Note Reset Date or, in the case of the first Reset Determination Date, the First Reset Rate of Interest shall be the Initial Rate of Interest (though substituting, where the Subsequent Margin to be applied to the relevant Reset Period differs from the First Margin or Subsequent Margin (as applicable) which applied to the last preceding Reset Period, the Subsequent Margin relating to the relevant Reset Period in place of the First Margin or Subsequent Margin (as the case may be) relating to that preceding Reset Period);

(ii) *Resetable Note Interbank Rate*

if Resetable Note Interbank Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the Resetable Note Reference Rate, then the Calculation Agent will, in respect of a Reset Period, determine the rate or arithmetic mean of the rates (as the case may be) for the relevant Reference Rate for such Reset Period in accordance with the provisions of Condition 4(c) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes (other than FRNs referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates)*) (but excluding sub-paragraph (ii) thereof) and Condition 4(e) (*Benchmark Replacement*), but as if:

- (A) references therein to 'Rate of Interest' were to 'First Reset Rate of Interest' or 'Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest' (as applicable);
- (B) references therein to 'Interest Determination Date' were to 'Reset Determination Date'; and
- (C) references therein to 'Interest Period' were to 'Reset Period',

and the First Reset Rate of Interest or the Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable) for the relevant Reset Period shall be the sum of the rate or (as the case may be) arithmetic mean of the rates so determined and the First Margin or Subsequent Margin with such sum converted as set out in the definition of First Reset Rate of Interest or Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable), all as determined by the Calculation Agent;

(iii) *Benchmark Gilt Rate*

if Benchmark Gilt Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the Resetable Note Reference Rate, then the Calculation Agent will, in respect of a Reset Period, calculate the gross redemption yield (in accordance with generally accepted market practice at such time) on a semi-annual compounding basis (rounded up (if necessary) to four decimal places) of the Reset Benchmark Gilt, with the price of the Reset Benchmark Gilt for this purpose being the arithmetic average (rounded up (if necessary) to the nearest 0.001 per cent. (0.0005 per cent. being rounded upwards)) of the bid and offered prices of such Reset Benchmark Gilt quoted by the Reference Banks at 3:00 p.m. (London time) on the relevant Reset Determination Date on a dealing basis for settlement on the next following Business Day in London (such yield, the "**Benchmark Gilt Rate**"), **provided that:**

- (A) if at least four quotations are provided, the Benchmark Gilt Rate in respect of such Reset Period will be determined by reference to the arithmetic mean (rounded as aforesaid) of the quotations provided, eliminating the highest quotation (or, in the event of more than one highest quotation, one of the highest) and the lowest quotation (or, in the event of more than one lowest quotation, one of the lowest);
- (B) if only two or three quotations are provided, the Benchmark Gilt Rate will be determined by reference to the arithmetic mean (rounded as aforesaid) of the quotations provided; and
- (C) if only one quotation is provided, the Benchmark Gilt Rate will be determined by reference to the quotation provided (rounded as aforesaid),

and the First Reset Rate of Interest or the Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable) for the relevant Reset Period shall be the sum of the Benchmark Gilt Rate as determined in accordance with the above provisions and the First Margin or Subsequent Margin (as applicable) with such sum converted as set out in the definition of "First Reset Rate of Interest" or "Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest" (as applicable), all as determined by the Calculation Agent; **provided, however, that** if no quotations are provided, the First Reset Rate of Interest or the Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable) shall be determined to be the rate of interest as at the last preceding Resetable Note Reset Date or, in the case of the first Reset Determination Date, the First Reset Rate of Interest shall be the Initial Rate of Interest (though substituting, where the Subsequent Margin to be applied to the relevant Reset Period differs from the First Margin or Subsequent Margin (as applicable) which applied to the last preceding Reset Period, the Subsequent Margin relating to the relevant Reset Period in place of the First Margin or Subsequent Margin (as the case may be) relating to that preceding Reset Period); and

(iv) *Resetable Note Reference Bond Rate*

if Resetable Note Reference Bond Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the Resetable Note Reference Rate, the Calculation Agent will, in respect of the Reset Period, determine the yield to maturity or interpolated yield to maturity (on the relevant day count basis) of the Reference Bond, assuming a price for the Reference Bond (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Reference Bond Price (determined by reference to one or more Reference Government Bond Dealer Quotations) for such Reset Period (such yield, the "**Resetable Note Reference Bond Rate**"), and the First Reset Rate of Interest or the Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable) for the relevant Reset Period shall be the sum of the Resetable Note Reference Bond Rate as determined in accordance with this Condition 3(c)(iv) and the First Margin or Subsequent Margin (as applicable) with such sum converted as set out in the definition of "First Reset Rate of Interest" or "Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest" (as applicable), all as determined by the Calculation Agent; **provided, however, that**, if no Reference Government Bond Dealer Quotations are received, the First Reset Rate of Interest or the Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (as applicable) shall be determined to be the rate of interest as at the last preceding Resetable Note Reset Date or, in the case of the first Reset Determination Date, the First Reset Rate of Interest shall be the Initial Rate of Interest (though substituting, where the Subsequent Margin to be applied to the relevant Reset Period differs from the First Margin or Subsequent Margin (as applicable) which applied to the last preceding Reset Period, the Subsequent Margin relating to the relevant Reset Period in place of the First Margin or Subsequent Margin (as the case may be) relating to that preceding Reset Period).

(d) *Notification of Rate of Interest for Resetable Notes*

The Calculation Agent will cause the First Reset Rate of Interest or (if applicable) the relevant Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest for each interest period to be notified to the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent and, for as long as such Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, to such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system in accordance with the rules thereof, and, for as long as such Notes are represented by Global Notes, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or such other clearing system or depository as may be set out in the relevant Final Terms as soon as possible after the determination thereof but in any event no later than the fourth business day thereafter. In respect of Resetable Notes which are Definitive Notes, the Calculation Agent will give notice to the Noteholders of the First Reset Rate of Interest and (if applicable) the relevant Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest in accordance with the provisions of Condition 13 (*Notices*).

(e) *Fixed Coupon Amounts and Resetable Coupon Amounts*

If the Fixed Rate Notes are in definitive form and a Fixed Coupon Amount is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the amount of interest payable in respect of each Fixed Rate Note for any Interest Period shall be the relevant Fixed Coupon Amount multiplied by a fraction equal to the Specified Denomination of such Note divided by the Calculation Amount and, if the Notes are in more than one Specified Denomination, shall be the relevant Fixed Coupon Amount multiplied by a fraction equal to that relevant Specified Denomination divided by the Calculation Amount.

If the Resetable Notes are in definitive form and a Resetable Coupon Amount is specified in the relevant Final Terms in relation to a Resetable Note Interest Payment Date, the amount of interest payable in respect of each Resetable Note on such a Resetable Note Interest Payment Date shall be the relevant Resetable Coupon Amount multiplied by a fraction equal to the Specified Denomination of such Note divided by the Calculation Amount and, if the Notes are in more than one Specified Denomination, shall be the relevant Resetable Coupon Amount multiplied by a fraction equal to that relevant Specified Denomination divided by the Calculation Amount.

(f) *Calculation of Interest Amount for Fixed Rate Notes or Resetable Notes*

Except in the case of Fixed Rate Notes and Resetable Notes in definitive form where an applicable Fixed Coupon Amount or (as the case may be) Resetable Coupon Amount in relation to an Interest Period is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the amount of interest payable in respect of a Fixed Rate Note or (as the case may be) Resetable Note in relation to any period shall be calculated by applying the Rate of

Interest (in the case of a Fixed Rate Note) or the Initial Rate of Interest, First Reset Rate of Interest or (if applicable) relevant Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest (in the case of a Resetable Note) to:

- (i) in the case of Fixed Rate Notes or, as the case may be, Resetable Notes which are represented by a Global Note, the principal amount of the Notes represented by such Global Note during such Interest Period; or
- (ii) in the case of Fixed Rate Notes or, as the case may be, Resetable Notes in definitive form, the Calculation Amount (as defined in Condition 18 (*Definitions*)) during such Interest Period, as so specified in the applicable Final Terms,

in each case, multiplying the product by the relevant Day Count Fraction and rounding the resulting figure to the nearest applicable sub-unit of the currency in which the Note is denominated or, as the case may be, in which such interest is payable (one half of any sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention, as determined by the Calculation Agent). For this purpose a "**sub-unit**" means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent. Where the Specified Denomination of a Fixed Rate Note or, as the case may be, Resetable Note in definitive form comprises more than one Calculation Amount, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Note shall be the aggregate of the amounts determined in the manner provided above for each Calculation Amount comprising the Specified Denomination without any further rounding.

(g) ***Determination or Calculation by an agent appointed by the Trustee in relation to Resetable Notes***

If the Calculation Agent does not at any time for any reason determine the First Reset Rate of Interest or Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest, the Trustee may (at the expense of the Issuer) appoint an agent to do so and such determination or calculation shall be deemed to have been made by the Calculation Agent. In doing so, such agent appointed by the Trustee shall apply the foregoing provisions of this Condition 3, with any necessary consequential amendments, to the extent that, in its opinion, it can do so, and in all other respects it shall do so in such manner as it shall deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances. The Trustee shall have no liability to any person in connection with any determination or calculation made by any agent, so appointed pursuant to this Condition 3(g).

(h) ***Certificates, etc. to be Final***

All certificates, communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purpose of the provisions of this Condition 3 whether by the Calculation Agent the Independent Adviser or any agent appointed by the Trustee shall (in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding on the Issuer, the Trustee, any agent appointed by the Trustee, the Paying Agents, (where appropriate) the Registrar and the Holders of Notes and of the Coupons appertaining thereto. No Holder of Notes or of the Coupons appertaining thereto shall be entitled to proceed against the Calculation Agent, the Independent Adviser, the Trustee, any agent appointed by the Trustee, the Paying Agents, the Registrar or any of them in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by them of their powers, duties and discretions hereunder, including, without limitation, in respect of any notification, opinion, communication, determination, certificate, calculation, quotation or decision given, expressed or made for the purposes of this Condition 3.

(i) ***Cessation of Interest Accrual***

Interest will cease to accrue on each Fixed Rate Note or Resetable Note on the due date for redemption thereof unless, upon due presentation thereof or, in the case of a Registered Note, upon such due date, payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, interest will continue to accrue (as well after as before any judgment) up to and including the date on which, in the case of a Bearer Note, upon further presentation thereof, payment in full of the principal amount due in respect of such Fixed Rate Note or (as the case may be) Resetable Note is made or (if earlier) the date upon which notice is duly given to the Holder of such Fixed Rate Note or (as the case may be) Resetable Note that sufficient funds for payment of the principal amount due in respect of it, together with accrued interest, have been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Trustee or, in the case of a Registered Note, the date on which payment in full is made.



4. **Interest on Floating Rate Notes**

(a) ***Accrual of Interest***

Notes which are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Floating Rate Notes (each a "**Floating Rate Note**") bear interest on the principal amount of each Note as at its Issue Date from the Interest Commencement Date specified in the relevant Final Terms.

Interest will cease to accrue on each Floating Rate Note on the due date for redemption thereof unless, upon due presentation thereof or, in the case of a Registered Note, upon such due date, payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, interest will continue to accrue (as well after as before any judgment) up to and including the date on which, in the case of a Bearer Note, upon further presentation thereof, payment in full of the principal amount due in respect of such Note is made or (if earlier) the date upon which notice is duly given to the Holder of such Note that sufficient funds for payment of the principal amount due in respect of it, together with accrued interest, have been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Trustee or, in the case of a Registered Note, the date on which payment in full is made.

(b) ***Interest Payment Dates***

Interest on each Floating Rate Note will be payable in arrear on the Interest Payment Date(s). The first payment of interest will be made on the first Interest Payment Date following the Interest Commencement Date.

(c) ***Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes (other than FRNs referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates)***

If Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be determined by the Calculation Agent on the following basis:

- (i) if the Reference Rate is a composite quotation or customarily supplied by one entity, the Calculation Agent will determine the rate of the relevant Reference Rate for the Relevant Period as being, the rate which appears on the Relevant Screen Page for the Relevant Period as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date;
- (ii) if Linear Interpolation is specified as applicable in respect of an Interest Period or generally in relation to the Notes in the relevant Final Terms, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be calculated by the Calculation Agent by straight-line linear interpolation by reference to two rates for the relevant Reference Rate which appear on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date, where:
  - (A) one such rate shall be determined as if the Relevant Period were the period of time for which rates for the relevant Reference Rate are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Period; and
  - (B) the other such rate shall be determined as if the Relevant Period were the period of time for which rates for the relevant Reference Rate are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Period,

**provided, however, that** if no such rate is available for a period of time next shorter or, as the case may be, next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Period, then the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, shall determine such rate for the relevant Reference Rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate;

- (iii) in any other case, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the rates for the relevant Reference Rate for the Relevant Period which appear on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date;

- (iv) if a Screen Rate Fallback Trigger has occurred, then:
- (A) if ISDA Determination for Fallback provisions is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Floating Rate for the relevant Interest Determination Date in accordance with Condition 4(f) (*ISDA Determination*) on the basis of the Floating Rate Option, Designated Maturity and Reset Date specified in the relevant Final Terms;
  - (B) if ISDA Determination for Fallback provisions is not specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Specified Currency is AUD and the Reference Rate is BBSW, the Calculation Agent will, in its discretion, determine the rate for the relevant Interest Determination Date for the Relevant Period having regard to comparable indices then available;
  - (C) if ISDA Determination for Fallback provisions is not specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Specified Currency is CAD and the Reference Rate is CDOR, the Calculation Agent will:
    - (1) request the principal Toronto office of each of four major Canadian Schedule 1 chartered banks to provide a quotation of their bid rate for CAD bankers acceptances for the Relevant Period at approximately 10:00 a.m. Toronto time on the Interest Determination Date; and
    - (2) determine the arithmetic mean (rounded, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places, with 0.00005 being rounded upwards) of such quotations; and
    - (3) if fewer than two quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the bid rates for CAD bankers acceptances for the Relevant Period quoted by major banks in Toronto, selected by the Calculation Agent, at approximately 10:00 a.m. Toronto time on the first day of the relevant Interest Period and in a representative amount accepted by those banks;
  - (D) if ISDA Determination for Fallback provisions is not specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Specified Currency is EUR and the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, the Calculation Agent will:
    - (1) request the principal Euro-zone office of each of five major banks in the Euro-zone interbank market to provide a quotation at approximately 11:00 a.m. Brussels time on the Interest Determination Date of the rate offered by it to prime banks in the Euro-zone interbank market for a period equal to the Relevant Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time; and
    - (2) discard the highest and lowest quotation and determine the arithmetic mean (rounded, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places, with 0.00005 being rounded upwards) of the remaining quotations; and
    - (3) if fewer than three quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the rates quoted by major banks in the Euro-zone interbank market, selected by the Calculation Agent, at approximately 11:00 a.m. Brussels time on the first day of the relevant Interest Period for loans in EUR to leading Euro-zone banks for a period equal to the Relevant Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time;
  - (E) if ISDA Determination for Fallback provisions is not specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Specified Currency is SGD and the Reference Rate is SOR, the Calculation Agent will:
    - (1) request the principal Singapore offices of three major banks in the Singapore interbank market selected by the Calculation Agent in consultation with the

Issuer to provide the Calculation Agent with quotations(s) of their swap offer rates for a duration of the Relevant Period at the close of business in Singapore on the Business Day immediately following the Interest Determination Date; and

- (2) determine the arithmetic mean (rounded, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places, with 0.00005 being rounded upwards) of such offered quotations; and
  - (3) if only one of such banks provides the Calculation Agent with such a quotation, determine the rate as being the rate quoted by that bank;
- (F) if ISDA Determination for Fallback provisions is not specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Specified Currency is TWD and the Reference Rate is TAIBIR, the Calculation Agent will:
- (1) request the principal Taipei offices of five leading dealers in the Taipei Secondary Market Bills to provide quotations of the Taiwan Secondary Markets Bills Rates offered by them to prime banks in the Taipei interbank market for the Relevant Period at approximately 11 a.m. Taipei time on the Interest Determination Date; and
  - (2) determine the arithmetic mean (rounded, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places, with 0.00005 being rounded upwards) of such quotations; and
  - (3) if fewer than four quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the rate in its discretion;
- (G) if ISDA Determination for Fallback provisions is not specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Specified Currency is KRW and the Reference Rate is CD-KSDA, the Calculation Agent will:
- (1) request the principal Seoul offices of five major dealers in negotiable KRW Certificates of Deposit to provide a quotation of the secondary market final closing rates for 91-day certificates of deposit at approximately 4:30 p.m. Seoul time on the Interest Determination Date; and
  - (2) determine the arithmetic mean (rounded, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places, with 0.00005 being rounded upwards) of such quotations; and
  - (3) if fewer than four quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the rate in its discretion;
- (H) if ISDA Determination for Fallback provisions is not specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Specified Currency is MXN and the Reference Rate is TIIE, the Calculation Agent will:
- (1) request the principal Mexico City office of the Reference Banks to provide a quotation of their mid-market cost of funds for MXN for the Relevant Period at approximately 11:00 a.m. Mexico City time on the Interest Determination Date in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time; and
  - (2) determine the arithmetic mean (rounded, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places, with 0.00005 being rounded upwards) of such quotations; and
  - (3) if fewer than two quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the rate in its discretion, using a representative rate;

(I) in all other cases where ISDA Determination for Fallback provisions is not specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Calculation Agent will:

- (1) request the Relevant Financial Centre office of each of the Reference Banks to provide a quotation at approximately the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date of the rate offered by it to prime banks in the Relevant Financial Centre interbank market for a period equal to the Relevant Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time; and
- (2) determine the arithmetic mean (rounded, if necessary, to the nearest four decimal places, with 0.00005 being rounded upwards) of such quotations; and
- (3) if fewer than the Relevant Number of Quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the rates quoted by major banks in the Relevant Financial Centre of the Specified Currency, selected by the Calculation Agent, at approximately the Relevant Time in the Relevant Financial Centre of the Specified Currency on the first day of the relevant Interest Period for loans in the Specified Currency to Leading Banks for a period equal to the Relevant Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time,

and the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean so determined; **provided, however, that** if the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a rate or (as the case may be) an arithmetic mean in accordance with the above provisions in relation to any Interest Period, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes during such Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean last determined in relation to the Notes in respect of a preceding Interest Period.

(d) ***Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates***

- (i) If Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined and the Reference Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being "SONIA", "SOFR" or "€STR", the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be sum of the Margin and the Relevant Rate, all as determined by the Calculation Agent on the Interest Determination Date for such Interest Period.
- (ii) If the Notes become due and payable in accordance with Condition 9 (*Enforcement*), the final Interest Determination Date shall, notwithstanding any Interest Determination Date specified in the applicable Final Terms, be deemed to be the date on which the Notes became due and payable and the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes shall, for so long as any such Note remains outstanding, be that determined on such date and as if (solely for the purpose of such interest determination) the relevant Interest Period had been shortened accordingly.
- (iii) If "Payment Delay" is specified as the Observation Method in the relevant Final Terms, all references in these Conditions to interest on the Notes being payable on an Interest Payment Date shall be read as reference to interest on the Notes being payable on an Effective Interest Payment Date instead.
- (iv) *Definitions*

"**Applicable Period**" means,

- (A) where "Observation Shift" is specified as the Observation Method in the relevant Final Terms, in relation to any Interest Period, the Observation Period relating to such Interest Period; and
- (B) where "Lag", "Lock-Out" or "Payment Delay" is specified as the Observation Method in the relevant Final Terms, the relevant Interest Period.

"**d**" means the number of calendar days in the Applicable Period.

"**d<sub>0</sub>**" means the number of Reference Rate Business Days in the Applicable Period.

"**Effective Interest Payment Date**" means each date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms.

"**i**" means a series of whole numbers from one to  $d_0$ , each representing the relevant Reference Rate Business Day in the Applicable Period in chronological order from (and including) the first Reference Rate Business Day in the Applicable Period (each a "**Reference Rate Business Day(i)**").

"**n<sub>i</sub>**" means, in relation to any Reference Rate Business Day(i), the number of calendar days from (and including) such Reference Rate Business Day(i) up to (but excluding) the next following Reference Rate Business Day.

"**Non-Reset Date**" means each Reference Rate Business Day(i) in an Applicable Period, the Reference Rate Determination Date in relation to which falls on or after the Rate Cut-Off Date (if any).

"**Observation Period**" means, in relation to an Interest Period:

- (A) where "Standard Shift" is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms, the period from (and including) the date which is "p" Reference Rate Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period (and in respect of the first Interest Period, the Interest Commencement Date) and ending on (but excluding) the date which is "p" Reference Rate Business Days prior to the Interest Payment Date for such Interest Period (or the date falling "p" Reference Rate Business Days prior to such earlier date, if any, on which the Notes become due and payable); and
- (B) where "IDD Shift" is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms, the period from (and including) the Reference Rate Business Day falling prior to the Interest Determination Date for the immediately preceding Interest Payment Date to (but excluding) the last Reference Rate Business Day falling prior to the Interest Determination Date for such Interest Period, provided that the first Observation Period shall commence on (and include) the last Reference Rate Business Day falling prior to the date falling two Business Days prior to the Interest Commencement Date.

"**p**" means the whole number specified as such in the Final Terms representing a number of Reference Rate Business Days;

"**Rate Cut-Off Date**" means:

- (A) where "Lock-Out" is specified as the Observation Method in the relevant Final Terms and "SONIA" is specified as the relevant Reference Rate, in relation to any Interest Period, the Reference Rate Business Day immediately prior to the Interest Determination Date;
- (B) where either "Lock-Out" or "Lag" are specified as the Observation Method in the relevant Final Terms and a Reference Rate other than SONIA is specified as the relevant Reference Rate, in relation to any Interest Period, the second Reference Rate Business Day falling prior to the Interest Determination Date;
- (C) where "Payment Delay" is specified as the Observation Method in the relevant Final Terms, and:
  - (I) "SONIA" is specified as the relevant Reference Rate, the Reference Rate Business Day immediately prior to the Interest Determination Date in relation to the final Interest Period only;
  - (II) a Reference Rate other than SONIA is specified as the relevant Reference Rate is specified as the relevant Reference Rate:

- (i) in respect of any Interest Period other than the final Interest Period, second the Reference Rate Business Day falling prior to the Interest Determination Date in relation to the final Interest Period only; and
  - (ii) in respect of the final Interest Period, the second Reference Rate Business Day falling prior to the Interest Determination Date; and
- (D) in any other circumstances, no Rate Cut-Off Date shall apply.

**"Reference Rate"** means in relation to any Reference Rate Business Day:

- (A) where "SONIA" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms, a reference rate equal to the daily Sterling Overnight Index Average ("**SONIA**") rate for such Reference Rate Business Day as provided by the administrator of SONIA to authorised distributors and as then published on the Relevant Screen Page (or, if the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable, as otherwise published by such authorised distributors) on the Reference Rate Business Day immediately following such Reference Rate Business Day;
- (B) where "SOFR" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms, a reference rate equal to the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate as provided by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as the administrator of such rate (or any successor administrator of such rate) published at or around 3:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the New York Federal Reserve's Website on the next succeeding Reference Rate Business Day for trades made on such Reference Rate Business Day; and
- (C) where "€STR" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms, a reference rate equal to the daily euro short-term rate for such Reference Rate Business Day as published by the European Central Bank, as administrator of such rate (or any successor administrator of such rate), on the website of the European Central Bank currently at <http://www.ecb.europa.eu>, or any successor website officially designated by the European Central Bank (the "**ECB's Website**") on the Reference Rate Business Day immediately following such Reference Rate Business Day.

**"Reference Rate(i)"** or "**REF<sub>i</sub>**" means in relation to any Reference Rate Business Day(i), the Reference Rate for the Reference Rate Determination Date in relation to such Reference Rate Business Day(i), *provided that* where (A) either "Lock Out" or "Payment Delay" are specified as the Observation Method in the relevant Final Terms or (B) "Lag" is specified as the Observation Method and the Reference Rate is not SONIA, Reference Rate(i) (or REF<sub>i</sub>) in respect of each Non-Reset Date (if any) in an Applicable Period shall be Reference Rate(i) (or REF<sub>i</sub>) as determined in relation to the Rate Cut-Off Date.

**"Reference Rate Business Day"**

- (A) where "SONIA" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms, any day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London;
- (B) where "SOFR" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms, means any day except for a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which The Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association ("**SIFMA**") recommends that the fixed income departments of its members be closed for the entire day for purposes of trading in U.S. government securities; and
- (C) where "€STR" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms, a Euro Business Day.

**"Reference Rate Determination Date"** means, in relation to any Reference Rate Business Day(i):

- (A) where "Lag" is specified as the Observation Method in the relevant Final Terms, the Reference Rate Business Day falling "p" Reference Rate Business Days prior to such Reference Rate Business Day(i); and
- (B) otherwise, such Reference Rate Business Day(i);

**"Relevant Rate"** means with respect to an Interest Period:

- (A) where "Compounded Daily Rate" is specified as the Determination Method in the relevant Final Terms, the rate of return of a daily compound interest investment (with the applicable Reference Rate specified in the Final Terms as reference rate for the calculation of interest) calculated as follows, with the resulting percentage rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one ten-thousandth of a percentage point (0.0001%), with 0.00005% being rounded upwards:

$$\left[ \prod_{i=1}^{d_0} \left( 1 + \frac{REF_i \times n_i}{Y} \right) - 1 \right] \times \frac{Y}{d}$$

- (B) where "Weighted Average Rate" is specified as the Determination Method in the relevant Final Terms the arithmetic mean of Reference Rate(i) for each Reference Rate Business Day during such Applicable Period (each **"Reference Rate Business Day(i)"**), calculated by multiplying the relevant Reference Rate(i) for any Reference Rate Business Day(i) by the number of days such Reference Rate(i) is in effect (being the number of calendar days from (and including) such Reference Rate Business Day(i) up to (but excluding) the next following Reference Rate Business Day), determining the sum of such products and dividing such sum by the number of calendar days in the relevant Applicable Period; and

**"Y"** is the number specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, or if no number is so specified, a number reflecting the denominator for day count fractions customarily used to calculate floating rate interest amounts on instruments denominated in the Specified Currency and with an original maturity equal to that of the Notes, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

- (v) Additional Provisions applicable where "SONIA" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms:

Subject to the operation of Condition 4(e) (*Benchmark Replacement*):

- (A) if, in respect of any Reference Rate Business Day(i) in the relevant Applicable Period, the Reference Rate is not available on the Relevant Screen Page or has not otherwise been published by the relevant authorised distributors in respect of the related Reference Rate Determination Date, Reference Rate(i) in respect of such Reference Rate Business Day(i) shall be the sum of: (A) the Bank of England's Bank Rate (the **"Bank Rate"**) prevailing at close of business on the related Reference Rate Determination Date; plus (B) the mean of the spread of the Reference Rate to the Bank Rate over five days preceding the Reference Rate Determination Date on which the Reference Rate has been published, excluding the highest spread (or, if there is more than one highest spread, one only of those highest spreads) and lowest spread (or, if there is more than one lowest spread, one only of those lowest spreads); and
- (B) if the Rate of Interest cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions, the Rate of Interest shall be (A) that determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin relating to the relevant Interest Period, in place of the Margin relating to that last preceding Interest Period) or (B) if there is no such preceding Interest Determination

Date, the initial Rate of Interest which would have been applicable to the Notes for the first Interest Period had the Notes been in issue for a period equal in duration to the scheduled first Interest Period but ending on (and excluding) the Interest Commencement Date (but applying the Margin applicable to the first Interest Period).

(vi) Additional Provisions applicable where "SOFR" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms:

(A) If, in respect of any Reference Rate Business Day(i) in the relevant Applicable Period, the Reference Rate is not published as provided in the relevant definition thereof for the related Reference Rate Determination Date, and:

(I) where "ARRC Fallbacks" are specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms, a SOFR Transition Event and a related SOFR Replacement Date have not both occurred; or

(II) where "ARRC Fallbacks" are not specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms, a SOFR Index Cessation Event and SOFR Index Cessation Effective Date have not both occurred,

Reference Rate(i) in respect of such Reference Rate Business Day(i) shall be the Reference Rate in respect of the last Reference Rate Business Day prior to the related Reference Rate Determination Date for which such Reference Rate was so published as provided in the relevant definition thereof.

(B) Where "ARRC Fallbacks" are specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms, if;

(I) in respect of any Reference Rate Business Day(i) in the relevant Applicable Period, the Reference Rate is not published as provided in the relevant definition thereof for the related Reference Rate Determination Date; and

(II) the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with the Issuer) determines that a SOFR Transition Event and the related SOFR Replacement Date have occurred in relation to the Reference Rate (or any SOFR Replacement Rate previously determined in accordance with this Condition 4(d)(vi)) on the Reference Rate Business Day on which a determination of Reference Rate is due to be made,

the SOFR Replacement Rate will replace the then-current Reference Rate for all purposes and in respect of all determinations on such Reference Rate Business Day and (without prejudice to the further operation of this Condition 4(d)(vi)) all subsequent determinations; provided that, if the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the calculation agent) or our designee (in consultation with the Issuer) is unable to or do not determine a SOFR Replacement Rate in accordance with the provisions below prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York time) on the relevant Interest Determination Date, the interest rate for the related Interest Period will be equal to (A) that determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin relating to the relevant Interest Period, in place of the Margin relating to that last preceding Interest Period) or (B) if there is no such preceding Interest Determination Date, the initial Rate of Interest which would have been applicable to the Notes for the first Interest Period had the Notes been in issue for a period equal in duration to the scheduled first Interest Period but ending on (and



excluding) the Interest Commencement Date (but applying the Margin applicable to the first Interest Period).

- (C) If "ARRC Fallbacks" are not specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms, if:
- (I) in respect of any Reference Rate Business Day(i) in the relevant Applicable Period, the Reference Rate is not published as provided in the relevant definition thereof for the related Reference Rate Determination Date; and
  - (II) the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with the Issuer) determines that a SOFR Index Cessation Event and SOFR Index Cessation Effective Date have occurred (the first date on which (I) and (II) occur, being the "**Rate Switch Date**"),

Reference Rate(i) in respect of such Reference Rate Business Day(i) shall be the rate that was recommended as the replacement for the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate by the Federal Reserve Board and/or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York or a committee officially endorsed or convened by the Federal Reserve Board and/or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for the purpose of recommending a replacement for the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate (which rate may be produced by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York or other designated administrator, and which rate may include any adjustments or spreads) as determined in relation to related Reference Rate Determination Date for such Reference Rate Business Day(i); **provided, however, that**, if no such rate has been recommended within one Reference Rate Business Day of the Rate Switch Date, then:

- (1) subject to (2) below, Reference Rate(i) in relation to each Reference Rate Business Day(i) falling on or after the Rate Switch Date shall be equal to the rate determined in accordance with the definition of Reference Rate(i) or Condition 4(d)(vi)(A) (as applicable), but as if:
  - (aa) references in Condition 4(d)(i)-(iv) to "Reference Rate Business Day" were to "New York City Banking Day", but so that in the case of the Applicable Period in which the SOFR Index Cessation Effective Date occurred, "d<sub>0</sub>" shall be construed so that it means the aggregate of (x) the number of Reference Rate Business Days in the Applicable Period up to (but excluding) the Rate Switch Date and (y) the number of New York City Banking Days in the Applicable Period relating to such Interest Period from (and including) the Rate Switch Date (and "i" shall be construed accordingly);
  - (bb) references to "daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate" were to the "daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate";
  - (cc) references to "SOFR Index Cessation Event" were references to "OBFR Index Cessation Event"; and
  - (dd) references to "SOFR Index Cessation Effective Date" were references to "OBFR Index Cessation Effective Date"; and
- (2) if, (A) in respect of any Reference Rate Business Day(i) in the relevant Applicable Period, the Reference Rate is not published as provided in (1) above for the related Reference Rate Determination Date and (B) an OBFR Index Cessation Event and an OBFR Index Cessation Effective Date have both occurred (the first date on which (A) and (B) occur, being the "**OBFR Switch Date**"), then, in relation to each Reference Rate Business Day(i) falling on or after the later of the Rate Switch Date and the OBFR Switch Date, Reference Rate(i) shall be equal to the rate determined in accordance with the definition of Reference Rate(i) or Condition 4(d)(vi)(A) (as applicable), but as if:
  - (aa) references in Condition 4(d)(i)-(iv) to "Reference Rate Business Day" were to "New York City Banking Day", but so that in the case of the

Applicable Period in which the OBFR Switch Date occurred, "d<sub>0</sub>" shall be construed so that it means the aggregate of (x) the number of Reference Rate Business Days in the Applicable Period up to (but excluding) the OBFR Switch Date and (y) the number of New York City Banking Days in the Applicable Period relating to such Interest Period from (and including) the OBFR Switch Date (and "i" shall be construed accordingly);

(bb) references in Condition 4(d)(i)-(v) to the "daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate published at or around 3:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the New York Federal Reserve's Website on the next succeeding Reference Rate Business Day for trades made on such Reference Rate Business Day" were a reference to the short-term interest rate target set by the Federal Open Market Committee, as published on the Federal Reserve's Website and as prevailing on such Reference Rate Determination Date, or if the Federal Open Market Committee has not set a single rate, the mid-point of the short-term interest rate target range set by the Federal Open Market Committee, as published on the Federal Reserve's Website and as prevailing on such Reference Rate Determination Date (calculated as the arithmetic average of the upper bound of the target range and the lower bound of the target range, rounded, if necessary, to the nearest second decimal place with 0.005 being rounded upwards);

(D) The Issuer (in consultation with the Calculation Agent) may at any time, specify any SOFR Replacement Conforming Changes which changes shall apply to the Notes for all future Interest Periods (without prejudice to the further operation of this Condition 4(d)(vi) and, for the avoidance of doubt, the Trustee shall, at the direction and expense of the Issuer, and having received a certificate from the Issuer, signed by two Authorised Signatories, confirming that the Issuer has made the relevant determinations in accordance with this Condition 4(d)(vi) and attaching the proposed amendments to the Conditions, be obliged to concur with the Issuer to effect such amendments to the Conditions together with such consequential amendments to the Trust Deed and Agency Agreement as the Trustee may deem appropriate in order to give effect to this Condition 4(d)(vi) and the Trustee shall not be liable to any person for any consequences thereof, save as provided in the Trust Deed. No consent of the Noteholders of the relevant Series or of the Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto shall be required in connection with effecting such changes, including for the execution of any documents or the taking of other steps by the Trustee, the Issuer or any of the parties to the Agency Agreement (if required)). The Trustee shall not be obliged to agree to any amendments which in the sole opinion of the Trustee would have the effect of (A) exposing the Trustee to any liabilities against which it has not been indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction or (B) increasing the obligations or duties, or decreasing the rights or protection, of the Trustee in the documents to which it is a party and/or these Conditions. The Issuer shall promptly following the determination of any changes pursuant to Condition 4(d)(vi) give notice thereof to the Trustee, the Principal Paying Agent, the Calculation Agent and the Noteholders (in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*)).

(E) Definitions

"**designee**" means an affiliate or any other agent of the Issuer.

"**Federal Reserve's Website**" means the website of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System currently at <http://www.federalreserve.gov>, or any successor website;

"**Initial Interest Rate**" means the rate per annum specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**"ISDA Definitions"** means the 2006 ISDA Definitions published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. or any successor thereto, as amended or supplemented from time to time, or any successor definitional booklet for interest rate derivatives published from time to time.

**"ISDA Fallback Adjustment"** means the spread adjustment (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) that would apply for derivatives transactions referencing the ISDA Definitions to be determined upon the occurrence of an index cessation event with respect to the Reference Rate for the applicable tenor.

**"ISDA Fallback Rate"** means the rate that would apply for derivatives transactions referencing the ISDA Definitions to be effective upon the occurrence of an index cessation date with respect to the Reference Rate for the applicable tenor excluding the applicable ISDA Fallback Adjustment.

**"New York City Banking Day"** means any day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in New York City;

**"New York Federal Reserve's Website"** means the website of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York currently at <http://www.newyorkfed.org>, or any successor website;

**"OBFR Index Cessation Effective Date"** means, in relation to an OBFR Index Cessation Event, the date on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or any successor administrator of the daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate) ceases to publish the daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate or the date as of which the daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate may no longer be used;

**"OBFR Index Cessation Event"** means the occurrence of one or more of the following events:

- (A) a public statement by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or a successor administrator of the daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate) announcing that it has ceased or will cease to publish or provide the daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at that time, there is no successor administrator that will continue to publish or provide a daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate;
- (B) the publication of information which reasonably confirms that the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or a successor administrator of the daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate) has ceased or will cease to provide the daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at that time, there is no successor administrator that will continue to publish or provide the daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate; or
- (C) a public statement by a U.S. regulator or other U.S. official sector entity prohibiting the use of the daily Overnight Bank Funding Rate that applies to, but need not be limited to, all swap transactions, including existing swap transactions;

**"Reference Time"** with respect to any determination of the Reference Rate means (1) if the Reference Rate is SOFR, the time specified for such determination specified in the definition of the Reference Rate, and (2) if the Reference Rate is not SOFR, the time determined by the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with the Issuer) after giving effect to the SOFR Replacement Conforming Changes.

**"Relevant Governmental Body"** means the Federal Reserve Board and/or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or a committee officially endorsed or convened by the Federal Reserve Board and/or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York or any successor thereto.

**"SIFMA"** means the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association or any successor thereto;

**"SOFR Index Cessation Effective Date"** means, in relation to a SOFR Index Cessation Event, the date on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or any successor administrator of the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate) ceases to publish the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate, or the date as of which the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate may no longer be used;

**"SOFR Index Cessation Event"** means the occurrence of one or more of the following events:

- (A) a public statement by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or a successor administrator of the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate) announcing that it has ceased or will cease to publish or provide the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at that time, there is no successor administrator that will continue to publish or provide a daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate;
- (B) the publication of information which reasonably confirms that the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or a successor administrator of the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate) has ceased or will cease to provide the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at that time there is no successor administrator that will continue to publish or provide the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate; or
- (C) a public statement by a U.S. regulator or other U.S. official sector entity prohibiting the use of the daily Secured Overnight Financing Rate that applies to, but need not be limited to, all swap transactions, including existing swap transactions;

**"SOFR Replacement Adjustment"** means the first alternative set forth in the order below that can be determined by the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with the Issuer) as of the SOFR Replacement Date:

- (A) the spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for the applicable Unadjusted SOFR Replacement;
- (B) if the applicable Unadjusted SOFR Replacement is equivalent to the ISDA Fallback Rate the ISDA Fallback Adjustment; or
- (C) the spread adjustment (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) that has been selected by the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with the Issuer) giving due consideration to any industry-accepted spread adjustments, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, for the replacement of the then-current Reference Rate with the applicable Unadjusted SOFR Replacement for U.S. dollar-denominated floating rate notes at such time.

**"SOFR Replacement Conforming Changes"** means, with respect to any SOFR Replacement Rate or a replacement rate determined in accordance with Condition 4(d)(vi)(B) (the **"Relevant Replacement Rate"**), changes to (1) any Interest Determination Date, Interest Payment Date, Effective Interest Payment Date, Reference Time, Business Day Convention or Interest Period, (2) the manner, timing and frequency of determining the rate and amounts of interest that are payable on the Notes during the Interest Period and the conventions relating to such determination and calculations with respect to interest, (3) rounding conventions, (4) tenors and (5) any other terms or provisions of the Notes during the Interest Period, in each case that the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with Issuer) determine, from time to time, to be appropriate to reflect the determination and implementation of Relevant Replacement Rate in a manner substantially consistent with market practice (or, if the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with the Issuer) decide that implementation of any portion of such market practice is not administratively feasible or determine that no market practice for use of the Relevant Replacement Rate exists, in such other manner as the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with the Issuer) determine is appropriate (acting in good faith)).

**"SOFR Replacement Date"** means the earliest to occur of the following events with respect to the then-current Reference Rate (including the daily published component used in the calculation thereof):

- (a) in the case of clause (1) or (2) of the definition of "SOFR Transition Event," the later of (i) the date of the public statement or publication of information referenced therein and (ii) the date on which the administrator of the Reference Rate permanently or indefinitely ceases to provide the Reference Rate (or such component); or
- (b) in the case of clause (3) of the definition of "SOFR Transition Event," the date of the public statement or publication of information referenced therein.

For the avoidance of doubt, if the event that gives rise to the SOFR Replacement Date occurs on the same day as, but earlier than, the Reference Time in respect of any determination, the SOFR Replacement Date will be deemed to have occurred prior to the Reference Time for such determination.

**"SOFR Replacement Rate"** means the first alternative set forth in the order below that can be determined by the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with the Issuer) as of the SOFR Replacement Date.

- (a) the sum of: (i) the alternate rate of interest that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body as the replacement for the then-current Reference Rate and (ii) the SOFR Replacement Adjustment;
- (b) the sum of: (i) the ISDA Fallback Rate and (ii) the SOFR Replacement Adjustment; or
- (c) the sum of: (i) the alternate rate of interest that has been selected by the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) or the Issuer's designee (in consultation with the Issuer) as the replacement for the then-current Reference Rate for the applicable Corresponding Tenor giving due consideration to any industry-accepted rate of interest as a replacement for the then-current

Reference Rate for U.S. dollar-denominated floating rate notes at such time and (ii) the SOFR Replacement Adjustment.

**"Corresponding Tenor"** with respect to a SOFR Replacement Rate means a tenor (including overnight) having approximately the same length (disregarding business day adjustments) as the applicable tenor for the then-current Reference Rate.

**"SOFR Transition Event"** means the occurrence of one or more of the following events with respect to the then-current Reference Rate (including the daily published component used in the calculation thereof):

- (a) a public statement or publication of information by or on behalf of the administrator of the Reference Rate (or such component) announcing that such administrator has ceased or will cease to provide the Reference Rate (or such component), permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide the Reference Rate (or such component); or
- (b) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of the Reference Rate (or such component), the central bank for the currency of the Reference Rate (or such component), an insolvency official with jurisdiction over the administrator for the Reference Rate (or such component), a resolution authority with jurisdiction over the administrator for the Reference Rate (or such component) or a court or an entity with similar insolvency or resolution authority over the administrator for the Reference Rate, which states that the administrator of the Reference Rate (or such component) has ceased or will cease to provide the Reference Rate (or such component) permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide the Reference Rate (or such component); or
- (c) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of the Reference Rate announcing that the Reference Rate is no longer representative.

**"Unadjusted SOFR Replacement"** means the SOFR Replacement Rate excluding the SOFR Replacement Rate Adjustment.

- (vii) Additional Provisions applicable where "€STR" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms:

Subject to the operation of Condition 4(e) (*Benchmark Replacement*), if, in respect of any Reference Rate Business Day(i) in the relevant Applicable Period, the Reference Rate has not been published as provided in the definition thereof in respect of the related Reference Rate Determination Date (the **"Relevant Reference Rate Determination Date"**), Reference Rate(i) in respect of such Reference Rate Business Day(i) shall be the Reference Rate as determined on the Reference Rate Business Day preceding the Relevant Reference Rate Determination Date on which the Reference Rate has been published as provided in the definition thereof.

- (e) ***Benchmark Replacement***

If any of Condition 4(c) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes (other than FRNs referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates)*), Condition 3(c)(i) (*Mid-Swap Rate*) or Condition 3(c)(ii) (*Resettable Note Interbank Rate*) is applicable to the Notes or Condition 4(d) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates*) is applicable and either "SONIA" or "€STR" is specified as the Reference Rate in the relevant Final Terms, and in any case, Benchmark

Replacement is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms then notwithstanding the provisions of Condition 4(c) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes (other than FRNs referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates)*), Condition 3(c)(i) (*Mid-Swap Rate*), Condition 3(c)(ii) (*Resettable Note Interbank Rate*) or 4(d) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates*) (as applicable), if the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) determines that a Benchmark Event has occurred in relation to an Original Reference Rate when any Rate of Interest (or the relevant component part thereof) remains to be determined by reference to that Original Reference Rate, then the following provisions shall apply:

- (i) (A) the Issuer shall use reasonable endeavours to appoint, as soon as reasonably practicable, an Independent Adviser to determine (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner), no later than five (5) Business Days prior to the relevant Interest Determination Date or Reset Determination Date (as applicable) relating to the next succeeding Interest Period or Reset Period (as applicable) (the "**IA Determination Cut-off Date**"), a Successor Rate (as defined below) or, alternatively, if the Independent Adviser determines that there is no Successor Rate, an Alternative Reference Rate (as defined below) for purposes of determining the Rate of Interest (or the relevant component part thereof) applicable to the Notes; or  
  
(B) if the Issuer is unable to appoint an Independent Adviser, or the Independent Adviser appointed by it fails to determine a Successor Rate or an Alternative Reference Rate prior to the IA Determination Cut-off Date, the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent and acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) may determine a Successor Rate or, if the Issuer determines that there is no Successor Rate, an Alternative Reference Rate;
- (ii) if a Successor Rate or, failing which, an Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) is determined in accordance with the preceding provisions, such Successor Rate or, failing which, an Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) shall subsequently be used in place of such Original Reference Rate to determine the Rate of Interest (or the relevant component part thereof) for each of the future Interest Periods or Reset Periods (as applicable) (subject to the subsequent operation of, and to adjustment as provided in, this Condition 4(e)); provided, however, that if sub-paragraph (i)(B) applies and the Issuer is unable to or does not determine a Successor Rate or an Alternative Reference Rate prior to the relevant Interest Determination Date or Reset Determination Date (as applicable), the Rate of Interest applicable to the next succeeding Interest Period or Reset Period (as applicable) shall be equal to the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes in respect of the Interest Period or Reset Period (as applicable) preceding such Interest Period or Reset Period; for the avoidance of doubt, the proviso in this sub-paragraph (ii) shall apply to the relevant Interest Period or Reset Period (as applicable) only and any subsequent Interest Periods or Reset Periods (as applicable) shall be subject to the subsequent operation of, and to adjustment as provided in, this Condition 4(e);
- (iii) if the Independent Adviser (in consultation with the Issuer) or (if the Issuer is unable to appoint an Independent Adviser, or the Independent Adviser appointed by it fails to determine whether an Adjustment Spread should be applied) the Issuer (in consultation to the extent practicable with the Calculation Agent and acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) determines that an Adjustment Spread should be applied to the relevant Successor Rate or the relevant Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) then such Adjustment Spread shall be applied to such Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable). If the Independent Adviser or the Issuer (as applicable) is unable to determine the quantum of, or a formula or methodology for determining such Adjustment Spread, then the Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) will apply without an Adjustment Spread;
- (iv) if the Independent Adviser or the Issuer determines a Successor Rate or, failing which, an Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and, in each case, any Adjustment Spread in accordance with the above provisions, the Independent Adviser or the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) (as applicable), may also specify changes to these Conditions, including but not limited to the Relevant Time, Relevant Financial Centre, Reference Banks, Relevant Number of Quotations, Leading Banks, Day Count Fraction, Business Day Convention, Business Days and/or Interest Determination Date applicable to the Notes, and the method for determining the fallback rate in relation to the Notes, in order to follow market practice in relation to the Successor Rate, the Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable)

and/or the Adjustment Spread, which changes shall apply to the Notes for all future Interest Periods (subject to the subsequent operation of this Condition 4(e)). For the avoidance of doubt, the Trustee shall, at the direction and expense of the Issuer, and having received a certificate from the Issuer, signed by two Authorised Signatories, confirming that the Issuer or the Independent Adviser has made the relevant determinations in accordance with this Condition 4(e); and attaching the proposed amendments to the Conditions, be obliged to concur with the Issuer to effect such amendments to the Conditions together with such consequential amendments to the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement as the Trustee may deem appropriate in order to give effect to this Condition 4(e); and the Trustee shall not be liable to any person for any consequences thereof, save as provided in the Trust Deed. No consent of the Holders of the Notes of the relevant Series or of the Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto shall be required in connection with implementing the Successor Rate, Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and/or any Adjustment Spread or such other changes, including for the execution of any documents, amendments or other steps by the Trustee, the Issuer or any of the parties to the Agency Agreement (if required). The Trustee shall not be obliged to agree to any amendments which in the sole opinion of the Trustee would have the effect of (A) exposing the Trustee to any liabilities against which it has not been indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction or (B) increasing the obligations or duties, or decreasing the rights or protection, of the Trustee in the documents to which it is a party and/or these Conditions; and

- (v) the Issuer shall promptly, following the determination of any Successor Rate, Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and/or any Adjustment Spread, give notice thereof to the Trustee, the Principal Paying Agent, the Calculation Agent and the Holders of the Notes (in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*)), which notice shall specify the effective date(s) for such Successor Rate, Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and/or any Adjustment Spread and any consequential changes made to these Conditions.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Condition 4(e), no Successor Rate or Alternative Rate will be adopted, nor will the applicable Adjustment Spread be applied, nor will any Benchmark Amendments be made, if in the determination of the Issuer, the same could reasonably be expected to prejudice the qualification of the Notes as own funds instruments for the purposes of the Applicable Rules.

For the purposes of this Condition 4(e):

**"Adjustment Spread"** means a spread (which may be positive or negative or zero) or formula or methodology for calculating a spread, in each case to be applied to the Successor Rate or the Alternative Reference Rate (as the case may be), and is the spread, formula or methodology which:

- (i) in the case of a Successor Rate, is formally recommended, or formally provided as an option for parties to adopt, in relation to the replacement of the Original Reference Rate with the Successor Rate by any Relevant Nominating Body; or
- (ii) (if no such recommendation has been made, or in the case of an Alternative Reference Rate), the Independent Adviser (in consultation with the Issuer) or the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) (as applicable) determines is customarily applied to the relevant Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate (as the case may be) in international debt capital markets transactions to produce an industry-accepted replacement rate for the Original Reference Rate; or
- (iii) (if the Independent Adviser or the Issuer determines that there is no customarily applied spread in relation to the Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate (as the case may be) as envisaged by paragraph (ii) above), the Independent Adviser (in consultation with the Issuer) or the Issuer (in consultation, to the extent practicable, with the Calculation Agent) (as applicable) determines is recognised or acknowledged as being the industry standard for over-the-counter derivative transactions which reference the Original Reference Rate, where such rate has been replaced by the Successor Rate or the Alternative Reference Rate (as the case may be);

**"Alternative Reference Rate"** means the rate that the Independent Adviser or the Issuer (as applicable) determines (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) has replaced the Original Reference Rate in customary market usage in the international debt capital markets for the purposes of



determining rates of interest in respect of bonds denominated in the Specified Currency and of a comparable duration to the relevant Interest Period or Reset Period (as applicable);

**"Benchmark Event"** means:

- (i) (A) the Original Reference Rate has ceased to be published for a period of at least 5 Business Days or has ceased to exist; (B) the making of a public statement by the administrator of the Original Reference Rate that it has ceased publishing the Original Reference Rate permanently or indefinitely (in circumstances where no successor administrator has been appointed that will continue publication of the Original Reference Rate); or (C) the making of a public statement by the supervisor of the administrator of the Original Reference Rate that the Original Reference Rate has been permanently or indefinitely discontinued; or
- (ii) the later of (A) the making of a public statement by the administrator of the Original Reference Rate that it will, on or before a specified date, cease publishing the Original Reference Rate permanently or indefinitely (in circumstances where no successor administrator has been appointed that will continue publication of the Original Reference Rate) and (B) the date falling six months prior to such date specified in (A); or
- (iii) the later of (A) the making of a public statement by the supervisor of the administrator of the Original Reference Rate that the Original Reference Rate will, on or before a specified date, be permanently or indefinitely discontinued and (B) the date falling six months prior to the date specified in (A); or
- (iv) the later of (A) the making of a public statement by the supervisor of the administrator of the Original Reference Rate as a consequence of which the Original Reference Rate will, on or before a specified date, be prohibited from being used or that its use will be subject to restrictions or adverse consequences, either generally, or in respect of the Notes and (B) the date falling six months prior to the date specified in (A); or
- (v) the making of a public statement by the supervisor of the administrator of the Original Reference Rate that, in the view of such supervisor, the Original Reference Rate is no longer representative of an underlying market or, in any case, should be used for informational purposes only rather than as a benchmark Reference Rate for securities such as the Notes; or
- (vi) it has or will prior to the next Interest Determination Date or Reset Determination Date, as applicable, become unlawful for the Calculation Agent or the Issuer to calculate any payments due to be made to any Noteholder using the Original Reference Rate (including, without limitation, under Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 (as amended), if applicable);

**"Original Reference Rate"** means (A) the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable) originally specified in the applicable Final Terms for the purposes of determining the relevant Rate of Interest (or any component part(s) thereof) in respect of the Notes or (B) (if applicable) any other Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate (or any component part(s) thereof) determined and applicable to the Notes pursuant to the earlier operation of this Condition 4(e) (*Benchmark Replacement*);

**"Relevant Nominating Body"** means, in respect of a benchmark or screen rate (as applicable):

- (i) the central bank, reserve bank, monetary authority or any similar institution for the currency to which the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable) relates, or any other central bank or other supervisory authority which is responsible for supervising the administrator of the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable); or
- (ii) any working group or committee sponsored by, chaired or co-chaired by or constituted at the request of (A) the central bank, reserve bank, monetary authority or any similar institution for the currency to which the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable) relates, (B) any other central bank or other supervisory authority which is responsible for supervising the administrator of the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable), (C) a group of the aforementioned central banks or other supervisory authorities, (D) the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. or any part thereof, or (E) the Financial Stability Board or any part thereof; and

**"Successor Rate"** means a successor to or replacement of the Original Reference Rate (for the avoidance of doubt, whether or not such Original Reference Rate (as applicable) has ceased to be available) which is formally recommended by any Relevant Nominating Body.

(f) ***ISDA Determination***

If ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the relevant ISDA Rate where **"ISDA Rate"** in relation to any Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) that would be determined by the Calculation Agent under an interest rate swap transaction if the Calculation Agent were acting as Calculation Agent for that interest rate swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:

- (i) the Floating Rate Option (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is as specified in the relevant Final Terms;
- (ii) the Designated Maturity (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is a period specified in the relevant Final Terms;
- (iii) the relevant Reset Date (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is as specified in the relevant Final Terms; and
- (iv) if Linear Interpolation is specified as applicable in respect of an Interest Period in the applicable Final Terms, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be calculated by the Calculation Agent by straight-line linear interpolation by reference to two rates based on the relevant Floating Rate Option, where:
  - (A) one rate shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Period; and
  - (B) the other rate shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Period;

**provided, however, that** if there is no rate available for a period of time next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Period or, as the case may be, next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Period, then the Calculation Agent shall determine such rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate.

(g) ***Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest***

The relevant Final Terms may specify a maximum rate of interest (a **"Maximum Rate of Interest"**) and/or a minimum rate of interest (a **"Minimum Rate of Interest"**). If a Maximum Rate of Interest and/or a Minimum Rate of Interest is so specified in the relevant Final Terms, then the Rate of Interest in respect of an Interest Period shall in no event be greater than the Maximum Rate of Interest or be less than the Minimum Rate of Interest.

In no event shall the Rate of Interest in respect of any Interest Period be less than zero.

(h) ***Determination of Rate of Interest and Calculation of Interest Amount***

The Calculation Agent will (i) as soon as practicable in respect of Floating Rate Notes subject to the provisions of Condition 4(d) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates*) and (ii) as soon as practicable after the Relevant Time in respect of any other Floating Rate Notes, on each Interest Determination Date, determine the Rate of Interest and calculate the amount of interest payable in respect of each denomination of the relevant Floating Rate Notes (the **"Interest Amount"**) for the relevant Interest Period.

The Interest Amount will be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period to:

- (i) in the case of Floating Rate Notes which are represented by a Global Note, the principal amount of the Notes represented by such Global Note during such Interest Period; or

- (ii) in the case of Floating Rate Notes in definitive form, the Calculation Amount during such Interest Period, as so specified in the applicable Final Terms,

and in each case multiplying the product by the relevant Day Count Fraction and rounding the resulting figure to the nearest sub-unit of the Specified Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention, as determined by the Calculation Agent). For this purpose a "sub-unit" means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent. Where the Specified Denomination of a Floating Rate Note in definitive form comprises more than one Calculation Amount, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Note shall be the aggregate of the amounts determined in the manner provided above for each Calculation Amount comprising the Specified Denomination without any further rounding.

(i) ***Notification of Rate of Interest and Interest Amount***

The Calculation Agent will cause the Rate of Interest, the Interest Amount for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date to be notified to the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, for as long as such Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, to such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system in accordance with the rules thereof, and, for as long as such Notes are represented by Global Notes, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or such other clearing system or depositary as may be set out in the relevant Final Terms as soon as possible after the determination thereof but in any event no later than the fourth business day thereafter. In respect of Floating Rate Notes which are Definitive Notes, the Calculation Agent will give notice to the Noteholders of the Rate of Interest, the Interest Amount and the relevant Interest Payment Date in accordance with the provisions of Condition 13 (*Notices*). The Interest Amount and the Interest Payment Date so notified in respect of any Notes may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without prior notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. Any such amendment will be promptly notified, for as long as such Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, to such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system in accordance with the rules thereof.

(j) ***Determination or Calculation by agent appointed by the Trustee***

If the Calculation Agent does not at any time for any reason determine the Rate of Interest or calculate the Interest Amount, the Trustee may (at the expense of the Issuer) appoint an agent to do so and such determination or calculation shall be deemed to have been made by the Calculation Agent. In doing so, such agent appointed by the Trustee shall apply the foregoing provisions of this Condition 4, with any necessary consequential amendments, to the extent that, in its opinion, it can do so, and in all other respects it shall do so in such manner as it shall deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances.

(k) ***Certificates, etc. to be Final***

All certificates, communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purpose of the provisions of this Condition 4 whether by the Calculation Agent, the Independent Adviser or any agent appointed by the Trustee shall (in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding on the Issuer, the Trustee (or such agent appointed by the Trustee), the Paying Agents, (where appropriate) the Registrar and the Holders of Notes and of the Coupons appertaining thereto. No Holder of Notes or of the Coupons appertaining thereto shall be entitled to proceed against the Calculation Agent, the Independent Adviser, the Trustee or any agent appointed by the Trustee, the Paying Agents, the Registrar or any of them in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by them of their powers, duties and discretions hereunder, including, without limitation, in respect of any notification, opinion, communication, determination, certificate, calculation, quotation or decision given, expressed or made for the purposes of this Condition 4.

5. **Zero Coupon Notes**

If any amount in respect of any Note, which is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being a Zero Coupon Note (a "**Zero Coupon Note**"), is improperly withheld or refused, they shall be redeemed at a redemption amount equal to the sum of:

- (a) the Reference Price as specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (b) the product of the Accrual Yield (compounded annually) being applied to the Reference Price from (and including) the Issue Date to (but excluding):
  - (i) in the case of a Bearer Note, (A) the date on which such Note has been presented and payment in full of the principal amount due in respect of such Note is made or (B) (if earlier) the date upon which notice is duly given to the Holder of such Note that sufficient funds for payment of the principal amount due in respect of it have been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Trustee (except to the extent that there is subsequent default in payment); or
  - (ii) in the case of a Registered Note, the date on which payment is made in full.

Where such calculation is to be made for a period which is not a whole number of years, the calculation in respect of the period of less than a full year shall be made on the basis of such Day Count Fraction as may be specified in the Final Terms for the purposes of this Condition 5 or, if none is so specified, a Day Count Fraction of 30E/360.

6. **Redemption and Purchase; Substitution or Variation**

(a) ***Final Redemption***

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled as specified below, Notes will be redeemed at the Final Redemption Amount on the Maturity Date specified in the relevant Final Terms.

(b) ***Redemption for Taxation Reasons***

If the Issuer satisfies the Trustee immediately prior to the giving of the notice referred to below that:

- (i) on a subsequent date for the payment of interest on any Series of Notes the Issuer would be required to pay any additional amounts in accordance with the provisions of Condition 7 (*Taxation*); or
- (ii) if the Issuer were to seek to redeem the Notes (for which purpose no regard shall be had as to whether or not the Issuer would otherwise be entitled to redeem such Notes), the Issuer would (notwithstanding its having made such endeavours as the Trustee shall consider reasonable) be required to pay any additional amounts in accordance with the provisions of Condition 7 (*Taxation*); or
- (iii) unless the relevant Final Terms specify that this Condition 6(b)(iii) does not apply, on a subsequent date for the payment of interest on any Series of Notes, interest payments (or funding costs of the Issuer as recognised in its accounts) under or with respect to the Notes are no longer fully deductible for UK corporation tax purposes,

then, subject to the final two paragraphs of this Condition 6(b) and, in the case of Subordinated Notes, Condition 6(i) (*Supervisory Consent*), the Issuer may, having given not less than 30 nor more than 45 days' notice (ending, in the case of Floating Rate Notes, on an Interest Payment Date) to the Noteholders in respect of such Series of Notes, redeem all, but not some only, of the Notes, at their principal amount or such other redemption amount as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms together with interest accrued and unpaid, if any, to the date fixed for redemption **provided that** no such notice of redemption shall be given earlier than 90 days (or in the case of Floating Rate Notes a number of days which is equal to the aggregate of the number of days in the then current Interest Period plus 60 days **provided that** such aggregate number of days shall not be greater than 90 days) prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obliged to pay such additional amounts or (if applicable) is unable to make such deduction, were a payment in respect of the Notes then due.

The Issuer may exercise such option in respect of any Note notwithstanding the prior exercise by the Holder thereof of its option to require the redemption of such Note under Condition 6(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Noteholders*) below, if the due date for redemption under this Condition 6(b) would occur prior to that under Condition 6(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Noteholders*) but not otherwise and, in such circumstances, the exercise of the option under Condition 6(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Noteholders*) shall be rendered ineffective.

Subject only to the obligation of the Issuer to use such endeavours as aforesaid, it shall be sufficient, to establish the circumstances required to be established pursuant to this Condition 6(b), if the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate or opinion of an independent legal adviser or accountant satisfactory to the Trustee to the effect either that such circumstances do exist or that, upon a change in or amendment to the laws (including any regulations pursuant thereto), or in the interpretation, application or administration thereof, of the United Kingdom or any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax, which at the date of such certificate or opinion is proposed and in the opinion of such legal adviser or accountant is reasonably expected to become effective on or prior to the date on which the relevant payment of principal or interest in respect of the Notes would otherwise be made, becoming so effective, such circumstances would exist and, for these purposes, the Trustee shall accept such certificate or opinion without further enquiry as sufficient evidence of the existence of such circumstances and such certificate or opinion shall be conclusive and binding on the Noteholders and Couponholders.

(c) ***Redemption at the Option of the Issuer***

If this Condition 6(c) is stated to be applicable in the relevant Final Terms, Notes shall be redeemable at the option of the Issuer, subject to, in the case of Subordinated Notes, Condition 6(i) (*Supervisory Consent*). In such case, the Issuer may at any time (in the case of Fixed Rate Notes, Resettable Notes or Zero Coupon Notes), or on any Interest Payment Date (in the case of Floating Rate Notes), on giving (in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*)) not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice to the Noteholders (or such other period specified in the relevant Final Terms) (such notice being irrevocable) specifying the date fixed for such redemption, on the date so fixed, redeem all of such Notes (or, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms and subject as therein specified, some only of the Notes) at the Early Redemption Amount (Call), together with interest accrued and unpaid thereon, if any, to the date fixed for redemption.

If the Notes of a Series are to be redeemed in part only on any date in accordance with this Condition 6(c):

- (i) in the case of Bearer Notes (other than a temporary global Note or permanent global Note), the Notes to be redeemed shall be drawn by lot in such European city as the Principal Paying Agent may specify, or identified in such other manner or in such other place as the Principal Paying Agent and the Trustee may approve and deem appropriate and fair; and
- (ii) in the case of Registered Notes, the Notes shall be redeemed (so far as may be practicable) *pro rata* to their principal amounts, **provided always that** the amount redeemed in respect of each Note shall be equal to the minimum denomination thereof or an appropriate multiple thereof,

subject always to compliance with all applicable laws and the requirements of each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the relevant Notes may have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation.

In the case of the redemption of part only of a Registered Note, a new Registered Note in respect of the unredeemed balance shall be issued in accordance with Condition 12 (*Replacement and Transfer*) which shall apply as in the case of a transfer of Registered Notes as if such new Registered Note were in respect of the untransferred balance.

(d) ***Redemption at the Option of the Noteholders***

If this Condition 6(d) is stated to be applicable in the relevant Final Terms, Notes shall be redeemable at the option of the Noteholders. In such case, upon any Noteholder giving to the Issuer notice of redemption (such notice being irrevocable) the Issuer will redeem in whole (but not in part) the Note(s) specified in such notice at the Early Redemption Amount (Put), together with interest accrued and unpaid thereon, if any, to the date fixed for redemption.

In order to give such notice, the Holder must, not less than 45 days before the date for redemption as set out in the relevant Final Terms (or such other period as may be set out in the Final Terms), deposit the relevant Note (together, in the case of an interest-bearing Definitive Note, with any unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto) with, in the case of a Bearer Note, any Paying Agent, or, in the case of a Registered Note, the Registrar or any Transfer Agent together with a duly completed redemption notice in the form which is available from the specified office of any of the Paying Agents or, as the case may be, the Registrar or any Transfer Agent. The Holder of a Note may not exercise such option in respect of any Note which is the subject of an exercise by the Issuer of its option to redeem such Note under Condition 6(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*) or 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*).

(e) ***Purchases***

Subject, in the case of Subordinated Notes, to Condition 6(i) (*Supervisory Consent*), the Issuer or any holding or subsidiary company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such holding company may purchase Notes at any price in the open market or otherwise and may resell the same.

(f) ***Cancellation***

All Notes redeemed pursuant to Condition 6(a) (*Final Redemption*), 6(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), 6(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Noteholders*) or 6(h) (*Redemption upon Capital Disqualification Event*) shall, and all Notes purchased pursuant to Condition 6(e) (*Purchases*) may, at the option of the Issuer, be cancelled forthwith (together with, in the case of Definitive Bearer Notes, all unmatured Coupons and unexchanged Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith) by the Paying Agent through which they are redeemed or by the Principal Paying Agent to which they are surrendered. All Notes redeemed or purchased and cancelled as aforesaid may not be re-issued or resold.

(g) ***Zero Coupon Notes***

Where Zero Coupon Notes are redeemed by the Issuer prior to the Maturity Date specified in the relevant Final Terms, they shall be redeemed at a redemption amount equal to the sum of:

- (i) the Reference Price; and
- (ii) the product of the Accrual Yield (compounded annually) being applied to the Reference Price from (and including) the Issue Date to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which the Notes become due and payable.

Where such calculation is to be made for a period which is not a whole number of years, the calculation in respect of the period of less than a full year shall be made on the basis of such Day Count Fraction as may be specified in the Final Terms for the purposes of this Condition 6(g) or, if none is so specified, a Day Count Fraction of 30E/360.

(h) ***Redemption upon Capital Disqualification Event***

This Condition 6(h) may only be specified as being applicable to Subordinated Notes.

If this Condition 6(h) is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, then, following the occurrence of a Capital Disqualification Event and subject to Condition 6(i) (*Supervisory Consent*), the Issuer may, within 90 days of the occurrence of the relevant Capital Disqualification Event and on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice (ending, in the case of Floating Rate Notes, on an Interest Payment Date) to the Trustee (with a copy to the Principal Paying Agent) and to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*), at its option, redeem all, but not some only, of the Subordinated Notes (such option to redeem being referred to herein as a "**Capital Disqualification Event Early Redemption Option**") at the Capital Disqualification Event Early Redemption Price specified in the relevant Final Terms, together with interest accrued and unpaid, if any, to the date fixed for redemption.

Prior to giving the above notice to the Trustee pursuant to this Condition 6(h), the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate signed by two Authorised Signatories stating that a Capital Disqualification Event has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall accept such certificate without further inquiry as sufficient evidence of the same and it shall be conclusive and binding on the Noteholders.

(i) ***Supervisory Consent***

The Issuer may only exercise a right to redeem or purchase Subordinated Notes pursuant to Condition 6(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), 6(e) (*Purchases*) or 6(h) (*Redemption upon Capital Disqualification Event*):

- (i) in the case of a redemption pursuant to Condition 6(h) (*Redemption upon Capital Disqualification Event*) where the date fixed for redemption falls before the fifth anniversary of the issue date of the most recently issued Tranche of the relevant Series, if the Issuer has first complied with the Regulatory Preconditions and obtained any Relevant Supervisory Consent; and
- (ii) in any other case, unless (x) the relevant Subordinated Notes have (or will have on the date fixed for redemption or purchase) ceased fully to qualify as part of the Issuer's regulatory capital or own funds and eligible liabilities or loss absorbing capacity instruments, as the case may be or (y) the relevant Subordinated Notes are repurchased for market-making purposes in accordance with any permission given by the Lead Regulator applicable to the Issuer pursuant to Applicable Rules (including, without limitation, Article 29(3) of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) No. 241/2014) within the limits prescribed in such permission, or (z) the relevant Subordinated Notes are being redeemed or repurchased pursuant to any general prior permission granted by the Lead Regulator applicable to the Issuer pursuant to Applicable Rules within the limits prescribed in such permission, if the Issuer has first:
  - (A) obtained any Relevant Supervisory Consent; and
  - (B) in the case of a redemption of Subordinated Notes pursuant to Condition 6(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*) or a purchase of Subordinated Notes pursuant to Condition 6(e) (*Purchases*), where the date fixed for redemption or repurchase falls before the fifth anniversary of the issue date of the most recently issued Tranche of the relevant Series, complied with the Regulatory Preconditions.

For these purposes, as between the Issuer and the Noteholders, the Issuer shall be deemed to have complied with items (i) or (ii) above (as and where applicable) if it has obtained a Relevant Supervisory Consent, and a certificate signed by two Authorised Signatories stating that it has obtained a Relevant Supervisory Consent delivered to the Trustee (who shall accept such certificate without further inquiry as sufficient evidence of the same) shall be conclusive as to the Issuer having obtained such consent and shall be binding on the Noteholders.

(j) ***Substitution or Variation***

If this Condition 6(j) is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, then following the occurrence of a Capital Disqualification Event in relation to any Subordinated Notes (the "**Existing Notes**"), the Issuer may, subject to the other provisions of this Condition 6(j) (without any requirement for the consent or approval of the Noteholders or the Trustee (but subject to the notice requirements below)), either substitute all (but not some only) of such Existing Notes for, or vary the terms of such Existing Notes so that they remain or, as appropriate, become, Compliant Securities. Upon the expiry of the notice required by this Condition 6(j), the Issuer shall either substitute or vary the terms of the Existing Notes in accordance with this Condition 6(j) and, subject as set out below, the Trustee shall agree to such substitution or variation.

In connection with any substitution or variation in accordance with this Condition 6(j), the Issuer shall comply with the rules of any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system on which the Existing Notes are for the time being admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation.

Any substitution or variation in accordance with this Condition 6(j) is subject to the Issuer (i) obtaining any Relevant Supervisory Consent and (ii) giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice to the Trustee (with a copy to the Principal Paying Agent) and to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*), which notice shall be irrevocable.

Any substitution or variation in accordance with this Condition 6(j) shall not otherwise give the Issuer an option to redeem the relevant Existing Notes under the Conditions.

Prior to the publication of any notice of substitution or variation pursuant to this Condition 6(j), the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate signed by two Authorised Signatories stating that the Capital Disqualification Event giving rise to the right to substitute or vary has occurred and is continuing and the Trustee shall accept such certificate without any further inquiry as sufficient evidence of the same and it shall be conclusive and binding on the Noteholders.

The Trustee shall concur in the substitution of the Existing Notes for Compliant Securities, or the variation of the terms of the Existing Notes so that they remain or become Compliant Securities, as the case may be, **provided that** the Trustee shall not be obliged to concur in any such substitution or variation if the terms of the proposed Compliant Securities or the concurring in such substitution or variation would impose, in the Trustee's opinion, more onerous obligations upon it or require the Trustee to incur any liability for which it is not indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction.

## 7. **Taxation**

All payments by the Issuer of principal and interest in respect of the Notes will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, present or future, as are imposed or levied by or on behalf of the United Kingdom (or any authority or political subdivision therein or thereof having power to tax) unless the Issuer is required by law to withhold or deduct any such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges.

In that event, the Issuer will pay such additional amounts in respect of payments of principal and interest (in the case of Notes which are not Subordinated Notes) or in respect of interest but not principal (in the case of Subordinated Notes) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received by the Noteholders or Couponholders, as the case may be, after such withholding or deduction shall equal the respective amounts which would have been received by them in respect of the relevant payments of principal and interest (in the case of Notes which are not Subordinated Notes) or of interest only (in the case of Subordinated Notes) in the absence of such withholding or deduction; except that no such additional amounts shall be payable with respect to any Note or Coupon:

- (a) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder of a Note or Coupon who is liable to such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges in respect of such Note or Coupon by reason of his having some connection with the United Kingdom other than the mere holding of such Note or Coupon; or
- (b) unless it is proved, in the case of Bearer Notes, to the satisfaction of the Principal Paying Agent or the Paying Agent to whom the same is presented, or, in the case of Registered Notes, to the satisfaction of the Registrar, that the Holder is unable to avoid such withholding or deduction by satisfying any statutory requirement or by making a declaration of non-residence or other similar claim for exemption to a Paying Agent or the relevant tax authorities (as applicable) or by notifying (and/or presenting evidence of such notification to) any tax authorities of such payment of principal or interest or by presenting the relevant Note or Coupon at the specified office of another Paying Agent (whether within or outside the European Union); or
- (c) more than 30 days after the Relevant Date (defined below) except, in the case of Bearer Notes, to the extent that the Holder thereof would have been entitled to such additional amounts on presenting the same for payment on the last day of such period of 30 days; or
- (d) in the case of Registered Notes, unless the Holder, immediately upon becoming the Holder, (i) is eligible for the benefits of a tax treaty with the United Kingdom that provides for a complete exemption from withholding taxes on payments under the Notes, or (ii) is otherwise entitled to a complete exemption from withholding taxes on payments under the Notes; or
- (e) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder who is not the sole beneficial owner of the Note or any Coupon, or a portion of either, or that is a fiduciary or partnership, but only to the extent that a beneficiary or settlor with respect to the fiduciary, a beneficial owner or member of the partnership would not have been entitled to the payment of an additional amount had the beneficiary, settlor, beneficial owner or member received directly its beneficial or distributive share of the payment.



As used herein, the "**Relevant Date**" means the date on which such payment first becomes due but, in the case of Bearer Notes, if the full amount of the money payable has not been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Trustee on or prior to such due date, it means the date on which, the full amount of such money having been so received, notice to that effect shall have been duly given to the relevant Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*).

Any reference in these Conditions to principal or interest or both in respect of the relevant Notes shall be deemed to include, as applicable:

- (i) any additional amounts which may be payable under this Condition 7 or pursuant to any undertakings given in addition thereto or in substitution therefor pursuant to the Trust Deed;
- (ii) the principal amount payable on the relevant Notes on the Maturity Date specified in the relevant Final Terms;
- (iii) the principal amount payable on redemption of the relevant Notes prior to such Maturity Date; and
- (iv) any premium and any other amounts which may be payable under or in respect of the relevant Notes.

Notwithstanding any other provision in these Conditions, the Issuer shall be permitted to withhold or deduct any amounts required by the rules of U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 Sections 1471 through 1474 (or any amended or successor provisions), pursuant to any inter-governmental agreement, or implementing legislation adopted by another jurisdiction in connection with these provisions, or pursuant to any agreement with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service ("**FATCA withholding**"). The Issuer will have no obligation to pay additional amounts or otherwise indemnify a holder for any FATCA withholding deducted or withheld by the Issuer, a Paying Agent or any other party as a result of any person (other than an agent of the Issuer) not being entitled to receive payments free of FATCA withholding.

## 8. **Payments**

### (a) ***Bearer Notes***

Payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of Bearer Notes will (subject as provided below) be made against presentation and surrender of the relevant Note or, in the case of payments of interest, surrender of the relevant Coupon at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (subject to the next paragraph).

Payments of amounts due in respect of interest on Bearer Notes and exchanges of Talons for Coupon sheets will not be made at the specified office of any Paying Agent in the United States (as defined in the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and Regulations thereunder) unless (a) payment in full of amounts due in respect of interest on such Notes when due or, as the case may be, the exchange of Talons at all the specified offices of the Paying Agents outside the United States is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions and (b) such payment or exchange is permitted by applicable United States law, in which case the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a further Paying Agent with a specified office in New York City.

If the due date for payment of any amount due in respect of any Bearer Note is not both a Relevant Financial Centre Day and (unless the Notes are in global form) a Local Banking Day (each as defined below), then the Holder thereof will not be entitled to payment thereof until the next day which is such a day and no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of such postponed payment unless there is a subsequent failure to pay in accordance with these Conditions in which event interest shall continue to accrue as provided in Condition 3 (*Interest on Fixed Rate Notes and Resettable Notes*) or 4 (*Interest on Floating Rate Notes*), as appropriate.

Upon the due date for redemption of any Definitive Bearer Note other than a Fixed Rate Note all unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating to such Definitive Bearer Note (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of them. Definitive Bearer Notes which are Fixed Rate Notes should be presented for payment with all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto, failing which the face value of any missing unmatured Coupon (or, in the case of payment not being made in full, that portion of the amount of such missing unmatured Coupon which the sum of principal so paid

bears to the total amount of principal due) will be deducted from the sum due for payment. Any amount of principal so deducted will be paid in the manner mentioned above against surrender of the relevant missing Coupon within a period of 10 years from the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 7 (*Taxation*)) for the payment of such principal, whether or not such Coupon has become void pursuant to Condition 10 (*Prescription*) or, if later, five years from the date on which such Coupon would have become due.

Notwithstanding the above, if any Definitive Bearer Notes should be issued with a Maturity Date and an interest rate or rates such that, on the presentation for payment of any such Definitive Bearer Note without any unmatured Coupons attached thereto or surrendered therewith, the amount required to be deducted would be greater than the amount otherwise due for payment, then, upon the due date for redemption, such unmatured Coupons (whether or not attached) shall become void (and no payment shall be made in respect thereof) as shall be required so that the amount required to be deducted would not be greater than the amount otherwise due for payment. Where the application of the foregoing sentence requires some but not all of the unmatured Coupons relating to a Definitive Bearer Note to become void, the relevant Paying Agent shall determine which unmatured Coupons are to become void, and shall select for such purpose Coupons maturing on later dates in preference to Coupons maturing on earlier dates. Upon any Definitive Bearer Notes becoming due and repayable prior to their Maturity Date, all unmatured Talons (if any) appertaining thereto will become void and no further Coupons will be issued in respect thereof.

In relation to Definitive Bearer Notes initially delivered with Talons attached thereto, on or after the due date for the payment of interest on which the final Coupon comprised in any Coupon sheet matures, the Talon comprised in the Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (save as provided above) in exchange for a further Coupon sheet (including any appropriate further Talon), subject to the provisions of Condition 10 (*Prescription*). Each Talon shall, for the purpose of these Conditions, be deemed to mature on the due date for the payment of interest on which the final Coupon comprised in the relative Coupon sheet matures.

If (otherwise than by reason of the application of the above) the due date for redemption of any Definitive Bearer Note is not the due date for the payment of a Coupon appertaining thereto, interest accrued in respect of such Note from (and including) the last preceding due date for the payment of a Coupon (or from the Issue Date or the Interest Commencement Date, as the case may be) will be paid only against surrender of such Bearer Note and all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto.

(b) ***Registered Notes***

Payment of the Final Redemption Amount in respect of Registered Notes will be made against presentation and, save in the case of partial payment of the Final Redemption Amount, surrender of the relevant Registered Notes at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent.

Payment of amounts (whether principal, interest or otherwise) due (other than the Final Redemption Amount) in respect of Registered Notes will be paid to the Holder thereof (or, in the case of joint Holders, the first-named) as appearing in the Register kept by the Registrar at the close of business (local time in the place of the specified office of the Registrar) on the 15<sup>th</sup> day prior to the due date for such payment (the "**Record Date**").

If the due date for payments of amounts in respect of any Registered Note is not both a Relevant Financial Centre Day and (if such Note is not in global form and in relation to payments of redemption amount only) a Local Banking Day, then the Holder thereof will not be entitled to payment thereof until the next day which is such a day and no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of such postponed payment unless there is a subsequent failure to pay in accordance with these Conditions in which event interest shall continue to accrue as provided in Condition 3 (*Interest on Fixed Rate Notes and Resettable Notes*) or Condition 4 (*Interest on Floating Rate Notes*), as appropriate.

(c) ***Renminbi-denominated Notes – Payment of U.S. Dollar Equivalent***

This Condition 8(c) only applies to Notes in relation to which the Specified Currency of denomination and payment is Renminbi.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if by reason of Inconvertibility, Non-transferability or Illiquidity, the Issuer is not able to satisfy payments of principal or interest in respect of the Notes when due in Renminbi in Hong Kong, the Issuer may, on giving not less than five or more than 30 calendar days' irrevocable

notice to the Principal Paying Agent and Holders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) prior to the due date for payment, settle any such payment in U.S. Dollars on the due date (or if such date is not a Relevant Business Day, on the next succeeding Relevant Business Day) at the U.S. Dollar Equivalent of any such Renminbi-denominated amount.

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 8(c) by the Calculation Agent, will (in the absence of manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the Trustee, the Paying Agents and all Holders.

(d) **General Provisions**

The following provisions apply to both Bearer Notes and Registered Notes. Payments of amounts due (whether principal, interest or otherwise) in respect of Notes will be made in the currency in which such amount is due by transfer to an account denominated in the relevant currency (or, if that currency is euro, any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified and maintained by the payee with a bank in the principal financial centre of that currency (or, if that currency is euro, the relevant principal financial centre of any Member State of the European Union), except where payments of amounts due (whether principal, interest or otherwise) in respect of Notes are in Renminbi, in which case such payments will be made by credit or transfer to an account denominated in Renminbi and maintained by the payee with a bank in Hong Kong in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations and guidelines issued from time to time (including all applicable laws and regulations with respect to settlement in Renminbi in Hong Kong). Payments of principal, interest and other amounts (if any) in respect of Notes are subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable in the place of payment but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 7 (*Taxation*).

Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Issuer reserves the right to require any person receiving payment of principal, interest and/or other sums or, as the case may be, payment of interest with respect to any Note or Coupon to provide a Paying Agent with such certification or information as may be required to enable the Issuer to comply with the requirements of U.S. federal income tax laws or such other laws as the Issuer may be required to comply with.

9. **Enforcement**

(a) In the case of any Series of Notes other than Subordinated Notes, if default is made for a period of 14 days or more in the repayment of any principal or interest due on the Notes of such Series or any of them, then the Trustee may at its discretion, and if so requested by the Holders of at least one-fifth in principal amount of such Notes then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Trust Deed) of the Holders of such Notes (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction) shall, give written notice to the Issuer that the Notes of such Series are immediately due and repayable, whereupon the principal amount of such Notes or such other amount as set out in the relevant Final Terms shall become immediately due and repayable together with interest accrued to (but excluding) the date of actual repayment, **provided that** it shall not be such a default to withhold or refuse any such payment:

- (i) in order to comply with any fiscal or other law or regulation or with the order of any court of competent jurisdiction, in each case, applicable to such payment; or
- (ii) in cases of doubt as to the validity or applicability of any such law, regulation or order, in accordance with advice given at any time during the said period of 14 days by independent legal advisers acceptable to the Trustee as to such validity or applicability.

(b) In the case of any Series of Subordinated Notes:

(i) if default is made for a period of 14 days or more in the repayment of any principal or interest due on the Notes of such Series or any of them, then the Trustee may, in order to enforce payment, at its discretion and without further notice, in the case of a Series of Subordinated Notes, institute proceedings for the winding up of the Issuer in England, **provided that** it shall not be such a default to withhold or refuse any such payment:

- (1) in order to comply with any fiscal or other law or regulation or with the order of any court of competent jurisdiction, in each case applicable to such payment; or

- (2) in cases of doubt as to the validity or applicability of any such law, regulation or order, in accordance with advice given at any time during the said period of 14 days, as the case may be, by independent legal advisers acceptable to the Trustee as to such validity or applicability; and
- (ii) the Trustee may at its discretion and without further notice institute such proceedings against the Issuer as it may think fit and may, subject as hereinafter provided, institute proceedings for the winding up of the Issuer in England and/or prove in any winding-up or administration of the Issuer in England, to enforce any obligation, condition or provision binding on the Issuer under the Trust Deed in relation to such Series of Subordinated Notes or under such Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto (other than any obligation for the payment of any principal, interest or expenses in respect of such Notes or Coupons or any other payment obligation in respect thereof) **provided that** the Issuer shall not by virtue of the institution of any such proceedings other than proceedings for the winding up of the Issuer be obliged to pay any sum or sums (whether in respect of principal or interest or other sums in respect of the relevant Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto or by way of damages in respect of any breach of any such obligation, condition or provision or otherwise howsoever). The Trustee may only institute proceedings for the winding up of the Issuer to enforce the obligations above referred to in this paragraph and/or prove in any winding-up or administration of the Issuer in England if a default by the Issuer thereunder is not remedied to the satisfaction of the Trustee within 60 days (or such longer period as the Trustee may permit) after notice of such default has been given to the Issuer by the Trustee requiring such default to be remedied.

*NB: The restriction on the payment of damages would have the effect of limiting the remedies available to the Trustee in the event of a breach of certain covenants by the Issuer.*

- (c) In the case of any Series of Notes, in the event of an order being made or an effective resolution being passed for the winding up of the Issuer in England (otherwise than in connection with a scheme of reconstruction or amalgamation the terms of which shall previously have been approved in writing by the Trustee or by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders of the relevant Series of Notes) the Trustee may declare the Notes of the relevant Series to be due and redeemable immediately (and such Notes shall thereby become so due and redeemable) at their principal amount together with accrued interest as provided in the Trust Deed or at such other amount, specified as the "Early redemption amount upon enforcement" in the relevant Final Terms.
- (d) The Trustee shall not in any event be bound to take any of the actions referred to in Condition 9(b)(i) or 9(b)(ii) or Condition 9(c) (in respect of any Series of Notes) unless (i) it shall have been so requested in writing by the Holders of at least one-fifth of the principal amount of the Notes of the relevant Series then outstanding or it shall have been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders of the Notes of the relevant Series and (ii) it shall have been indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction.
- (e) No remedy against the Issuer (including any right of set-off) other than as specifically provided by this Condition 9 or the Trust Deed shall be available to the Trustee, the Noteholders or Couponholders in respect of any Series of Notes whether for the recovery of amounts owing in respect of such Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto or under the Trust Deed or in respect of any breach by the Issuer of any obligation, condition or provision under the Trust Deed or such Notes or Coupons or otherwise, and no Noteholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to proceed directly against the Issuer or to proceed in any winding up of the Issuer in England unless the Trustee, having become bound to proceed, fails to do so within a reasonable period and such failure shall be continuing (in which case) any such Holder may itself institute proceedings for the relevant remedy and/or prove in any winding up of the Issuer in England in respect of his Notes or, as the case may be, Coupons to the same extent (but not further or otherwise) that the Trustee would have been entitled to do so.

#### 10. **Prescription**

Notes and Coupons will become void unless presented for payment within a period of 10 years and five years, respectively, from the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 7 (*Taxation*)) in respect thereof. Any monies paid by the Issuer to the Principal Paying Agent or the Trustee for the payment of the principal or interest in respect of any Notes or Coupons and remaining unclaimed when such Notes or Coupons

become void will then revert to the Issuer and all liability of the Principal Paying Agent or the Trustee with respect thereto will thereupon cease.

There shall not be included in any Coupon sheet issued in exchange for a Talon any Coupon the claim for payment in respect of which would be void pursuant to this Condition 10 or Condition 8 (*Payments*).

11. **Paying Agents, Transfer Agents, Calculation Agent and Registrar; Rounding**

- (a) The Agency Agreement contains provisions indemnifying the Principal Paying Agent, the Paying Agents and Transfer Agents (if any), the Calculation Agent and the Registrar and absolving them from responsibility in connection with certain matters. The Agency Agreement may be amended by the parties thereto in relation to any Series of Notes if, in the opinion of the Issuer and the Trustee, the amendment will not materially adversely affect the interests of the relevant Holders.
- (b) The Issuer reserves the right, at any time, to vary or terminate the appointment of the Principal Paying Agent, any Paying Agent or Transfer Agent, the Calculation Agent or the Registrar and to appoint additional or other Paying Agents and/or Transfer Agents or a substitute Calculation Agent or a substitute Registrar, **provided that** it will, so long as any Notes are outstanding, maintain (i) a Calculation Agent, (ii) a Paying Agent having a specified office in a city approved by the Trustee (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) in Europe which, so long as any Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, shall be the place required by such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system and (iii) in the case of any Registered Notes, a Registrar with a specified office in England or such city as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms. Notice of all changes in the identities or specified offices of any Paying Agent, Calculation Agent or Registrar will be given by the Issuer to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*).
- (c) **Rounding**  
For the purposes of any calculations referred to in these Conditions (unless otherwise specified in these Conditions or the relevant Final Terms), all percentages resulting from such calculations will be rounded, if necessary, to five decimal places (with 0.000005 per cent. being rounded up to 0.00001 per cent.).

12. **Replacement and Transfer**

Should any Note or Coupon be lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed it may be replaced at the specified office (in the case of a Bearer Note or Coupon) of the Principal Paying Agent or such other Paying Agent or office as the Trustee may approve or (in the case of Registered Notes) of the Registrar upon payment by the claimant of the expenses incurred in connection therewith and on such terms as to evidence and indemnity as the Issuer may reasonably require. Mutilated or defaced Notes or Coupons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set out in the Agency Agreement, a Registered Note may be transferred in whole or in part only (**provided that** such part is, or is an appropriate multiple of, the minimum denomination set out in the Final Terms) by the Holder or Holders surrendering the Registered Note for registration of transfer at the office of the Registrar, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Registrar, duly executed by the Holder or Holders thereof or his or their attorney duly authorised in writing. A new Registered Note will be issued to the transferee and, in the case of a transfer of part only of a Registered Note, a new Registered Note in respect of the balance not transferred will be issued to the transferor.

Each new Registered Note to be issued upon the transfer of a Registered Note will, within three Relevant Banking Days of the Transfer Date be available for delivery at the specified office of the Registrar or, at the option of the Holder requesting such transfer be mailed (by uninsured post at the risk of the Holder(s) entitled thereto) to such address(es) as may be specified by such Holder. As used herein:

- (i) "**Relevant Banking Day**" means a day on which commercial banks are open for business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the place where the specified office of the Registrar is located; and

- (ii) the "**Transfer Date**" shall be the Relevant Banking Day following the day on which the relevant Registered Note shall have been surrendered for transfer in accordance with the foregoing provisions.

The costs and expenses of effecting registration of transfer pursuant to the foregoing provisions, except for the expenses of delivery by other than regular mail or insurance charges that may be imposed in relation thereto, shall be borne by the Issuer.

The Registrar shall not be required to register the transfer of Registered Notes for a period of 15 days preceding the due date for any payment of principal of or interest in respect of such Notes.

13. **Notices**

- (a) All notices to the Holders of Bearer Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto will be valid if published in one leading daily newspaper with general circulation in London (which is expected to be the *Financial Times*) and, if such publication is not practicable, if published in a leading English language daily newspaper having general circulation in Europe and, if the Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system by publication in a manner such that the rules of such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation have been complied with. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication (or, if required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the first date on which publication shall have been made in all the required newspapers).

Holders of any Coupons appertaining to Bearer Notes will be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to the Holders of such Bearer Notes in accordance herewith.

Any notices to Holders of Registered Notes will be deemed to have been validly given if mailed to their registered addresses (as advised by the Registrar) or to that of the first named of them in the case of joint Holders. Any such notice shall be deemed to be given on the second day after the date of mailing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, while the Notes of any Series are represented by a Note or Notes in global form ("**Global Notes**") and such Global Notes are deposited with, or with a depositary for or on behalf of, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other clearing system or depositary, each person who has for the time being a particular principal amount of the Notes credited to his securities account in the records of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or such other clearing system or depositary shall be treated as the Holder in respect of that principal amount of the Notes for all purposes other than for the purposes of payment of principal and interest on such Notes, and, in such case, notices to the Holders may be given by delivery of the relevant notice to the relevant clearing system or depositary and such notices shall be deemed to have been given to the Holders holding through the relevant clearing system or depositary on the date of delivery to the relevant clearing system or depositary.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in respect of all forms of Notes described in this Condition 13(a), so long as they are listed on any stock exchange, notices will also be published as required by the rules and regulations of such stock exchange.

- (b) Notices given by any Noteholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together with the relative Note or Notes, with the Principal Paying Agent or other Paying Agent (if any) at its specified office.
- (c) For so long as any Registered Notes remain outstanding and are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act, the Issuer has agreed under the Trust Deed that it shall, during any period in which it is neither subject to Section 13 or 15(d) under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**") nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Exchange Act, furnish to any Holder of, or beneficial owner of an interest in, such Registered Notes, or to any prospective purchaser thereof, upon request of such Holder, such information as is required to be provided pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act in order to permit compliance with Rule 144A in connection with the resale of such restricted securities.

#### 14. **Modification of Terms, Waiver and Substitution**

The Trust Deed contains provisions for convening meetings of the Holders of the Notes of any Series to consider any matter affecting their interests, including, subject to the agreement of the Issuer, the modification by Extraordinary Resolution of the terms and conditions of such Notes or the provisions of the Trust Deed with respect to such Notes. The quorum for any meeting convened to consider an Extraordinary Resolution will be one or more persons holding or representing a clear majority in principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting one or more persons being or representing Holders of Notes whatever the principal amount of the Notes so held or represented; **provided, however, that** the modification of certain terms concerning, among other things, the amount and currency and the postponement of the due date of payment of the Notes and the Coupons appertaining thereto or interest or other amount payable in respect thereof, may only be sanctioned by an Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting the quorum at which is one or more persons holding or representing two thirds, or at any adjourned such meeting not less than one third, in principal amount of the Notes of such Series for the time being outstanding.

The Trust Deed provides that (i) a resolution passed at a meeting duly convened and held in accordance with the Trust Deed by a majority consisting of not less than three-quarters of the votes cast on such resolution, (ii) a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of the holders of not less than three-quarters in principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding or (iii) consent given by way of electronic consents through the relevant clearing system(s) (in a form satisfactory to the Trustee) by or on behalf of the holders of not less than three-quarters in principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding, shall, in each case, be effective as an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders of Notes. An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Holders of the Notes of any Series will be binding on all Holders of Notes of that Series, whether or not they are present at the meeting, and on the Holders of Coupons appertaining to the Notes of that Series.

The Trust Deed contains provisions for convening a single meeting of holders of Notes of more than one Series in certain circumstances where the Trustee so decides.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Holders of Notes of any Series or the Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any) to any modification to these Conditions or the provisions of the Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement or the Notes or Coupons if, in the opinion of the Trustee, such modification (i) is of a formal, minor or technical nature, (ii) is made to correct a manifest error or (iii) is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders of Notes of that Series. The Trustee may also, without the consent of the Holders of Notes of any Series or the Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any), waive or authorise any breach or prospective breach by the Issuer of any of the provisions of the Trust Deed or the Notes or Coupons or determine that any Default (as defined in the Trust Deed) or any event which with the lapse of time and/or the giving of notice would be a Default shall not be treated as such, **provided that** in the opinion of the Trustee the interests of Holders of Notes of the relevant Series will not be materially prejudiced thereby. In addition, the Trustee shall be obliged to agree to such modifications to the Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement and these Conditions as may be required in order to give effect to (i) Condition 4(e) (*Benchmark Replacement*) in connection with effecting any Alternative Reference Rate, Successor Rate or related changes, (ii) Condition 4(d)(vi) in connection with effecting any changes in connection to the replacement of SOFR, or (iii) any substitution, or variation of the terms, of any Notes pursuant to Condition 6(j) (*Substitution or Variation*), in each case without requirement for the consent or sanction of the Noteholders or Couponholders (**provided, however, that** the Trustee shall not be obliged to agree to any amendments which in the sole opinion of the Trustee would have the effect of (i) exposing the Trustee to any liabilities against which it has not been indemnified and/or secured and/or pre-funded to its satisfaction or (ii) increasing the obligations or duties, or decreasing the rights or protection, of the Trustee in the documents to which it is a party and/or these Conditions). Any such modification, waiver, authorisation or determination shall be binding on the Holders of Notes of that Series and the Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto and, unless the Trustee agrees otherwise, shall be notified to the Holders of Notes of that Series as soon as practicable thereafter.

Subject to such amendment of the Trust Deed and such other conditions as the Trustee may require, but without the consent of the Holders of Notes of any Series or the Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any), the Trustee may also agree, subject to such Notes and the Coupons appertaining thereto being irrevocably guaranteed by the Issuer (on a subordinated basis in the case of Subordinated Notes), to the substitution of a subsidiary or holding company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such holding

company in place of the Issuer as principal debtor under such Notes and the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any) and the Trust Deed insofar as it relates to such Notes.

In the case of a substitution under this Condition 14, the Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Holders of the Notes of any Series or of the Coupons appertaining thereto, to a change of the law governing the Notes of any Series or the Coupons appertaining thereto and/or the Trust Deed insofar as it relates to such Series of Notes, as further described in Condition 16 (*Law and Jurisdiction*).

In connection with the exercise of its powers, trusts, authorities or discretions (including, but not limited to, those in relation to any proposed modification, waiver, authorisation or substitution as aforesaid) the Trustee shall have regard to the interests of the Holders of the Notes of the relevant Series as a class and in particular, but without limitation, shall not have regard to the consequences of such exercise for individual Noteholders or Couponholders resulting from the individual Noteholders or Couponholders being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory and the Trustee shall not be entitled to require, nor shall any Noteholder or Couponholder be entitled to claim, from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such exercise upon individual Noteholders or Couponholders.

15. **Further Issues**

The Issuer may from time to time, without the consent of the Noteholders or the Couponholders, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, create and issue further notes having the same terms and conditions as the Notes in all respects (or in all respects except for the first payment of interest) so as to form a single series with the Notes. The Issuer may from time to time, with the consent of the Trustee, create and issue other series of Notes having the benefit of the Trust Deed.

16. **Law and Jurisdiction**

(a) ***Governing law***

The Trust Deed, the Notes and the Coupons (if any) and any non-contractual obligations arising from or connected with the Trust Deed, the Notes and the Coupons (if any) are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

(b) ***English courts***

The courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute, arising from or connected with the Notes (including any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Notes).

(c) ***Change of law***

In the case of a substitution under Condition 14 (*Modification of Terms, Waiver and Substitution*), the Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Holders of the Notes of any Series or of the Coupons appertaining thereto, to a change of the law governing the Notes of any Series or the Coupons appertaining thereto and/or the Trust Deed insofar as it relates to such Series of Notes; **provided that** such change would not in the opinion of the Trustee be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Holders of the Notes of such Series, but the Trustee shall, in giving such agreement, have regard to the interests of the Holders of the Notes of such Series as a class and, in particular, but without limitation, shall not have regard to the consequences of such change for individual Noteholders or Couponholders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory, and the Trustee shall not be entitled to require, nor shall any Holders of the Notes of any Series (or of the Coupons appertaining thereto) be entitled to claim, from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequences of any such substitution upon individual Holders of the Notes of any Series or of the Coupons appertaining thereto.

17. **Third Party Rights**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Notes or the Trust Deed under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.



18. **Definitions**

"**Accrual Yield**" means the percentage rate per annum specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Applicable Rules**" means, at any time, the laws, regulations, requirements, guidelines and policies relating to capital adequacy (including, without limitation, as to leverage) then in effect in the United Kingdom including, without limitation to the generality of the foregoing, the EU Capital Requirements Legislative Package, BRRD and any delegated or implementing acts (such as implementing or regulatory technical standards) adopted by the European Commission and applicable to the Issuer from time to time and any regulations, requirements, guidelines and policies relating to capital adequacy adopted by the Lead Regulator applicable to the Issuer from time to time (whether or not such requirements, guidelines or policies are applied generally or specifically to the Issuer or to the Issuer and any holding or subsidiary company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such holding company);

"**AUD**" means the lawful currency of Australia;

"**Authorised Signatory**" means any person who is represented by the Issuer as being for the time being authorised to sign (whether alone or with another person or other persons) on behalf of the Issuer and so as to bind it;

"**BBSW**" means the Australian Bank Bill Swap Rate;

"**Benchmark Duration**" means the duration specified as such in the Final Terms;

"**BRRD**" means Directive 2014/59/EU establishing a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time (including, without limitation, by Directive (EU) 2017/2399 and by Directive (EU) 2019/879);

"**Business Day**" means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the Business Day Centre(s) specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Business Day Centre(s)**" means the centre(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Business Day Convention**", in relation to any particular date, has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms and, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, may have different meanings in relation to different dates and, in this context, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

- (a) "**Following Business Day Convention**" means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day;
- (b) "**Modified Following Business Day Convention**" or "**Modified Business Day Convention**" means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (c) "**Preceding Business Day Convention**" means that the relevant date shall be brought forward to the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (d) "**FRN Convention**", "**Floating Rate Convention**" or "**Eurodollar Convention**" means that each relevant date shall be the date which numerically corresponds to the preceding such date in the calendar month which is the number of months or other period specified in the relevant Final Terms as the Specified Period after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred; provided, however, that:
  - (i) if there is no such numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which any such date should occur, then such date will be the last day which is a Business Day in that calendar month;
  - (ii) if any such date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then such date will be the first following day which is a Business Day, unless that day falls in the

next calendar month, in which case, it will be the first preceding day which is a Business Day; and

- (iii) if the preceding such date occurred on the last day in a calendar month which was a Business Day, then all subsequent such dates will be the last day which is a Business Day in the calendar month which is the specified number of months or other period after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred; and

- (e) **"No Adjustment"** means that the relevant date shall not be adjusted in accordance with any Business Day Convention;

**"CAD"** means the lawful currency of Canada;

**"Calculation Agent"** means the entity as is specified as such in the relevant Final Terms and includes any successor or other person appointed as such in respect of the Notes or any Series of Notes;

**"Calculation Amount"** means the amount specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Capital Disqualification Event"** means an event that shall be deemed to have occurred if the Issuer determines at any time after the Issue Date, that there is a change in the regulatory classification of the Subordinated Notes that results in or will result in:

- (a) their exclusion in whole or in part from the regulatory capital of the Group; or
- (b) their reclassification in whole or in part as a form of regulatory capital of the Group that is lower than Tier 2 capital (if any);

**"Capital Disqualification Event Early Redemption Price"** means the price specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"CD-KSDA"** means the Korean bond rate for 91-day certificates of deposit published by the Korean Securities Dealers Association;

**"CDOR"** means the Canadian dollar offered rate;

**"CHIBOR"** means the China inter-bank offered rate;

**"Clearstream, Luxembourg"** means Clearstream Banking S.A.;

**"CNH HIBOR"** means the CNH Hong Kong interbank offered rate;

**"CNY"** means the lawful currency of the PRC;

**"Compliant Securities"** means, in relation to any Existing Notes, securities:

- (a) that are issued directly by the Issuer;
- (b) that have a ranking at least equal to the Existing Notes;
- (c) that are listed on a recognised stock exchange within the meaning of Section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (as the same may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time) and/or are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, in each case to the extent, and on the same such other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, that the Existing Notes were so listed or admitted to listing, trading, and/or quotation (as the case may be) immediately prior to such substitution or variation; and
- (d) where the Existing Notes had a published rating from one or more Rating Agencies immediately prior to their substitution or variation, to which each such Rating Agency has assigned, or informed the Issuer by an announcement or otherwise of its intention to assign, an equal or higher published rating;

**provided that** such securities:

- (i) contain terms such that they comply with the then Applicable Rules in relation to Tier 2 capital;
- (ii) include terms which provide for the same Rate of Interest, Interest Payment Dates, Maturity Date and amounts payable on redemption as apply from time to time to the Existing Notes immediately prior to such substitution or variation;
- (iii) shall preserve any existing rights under the Conditions to any accrued interest, principal and/or premium which have not been satisfied;
- (iv) do not contain terms providing for the mandatory or voluntary deferral of payments of principal and/or interest;
- (v) do not contain contractual terms providing for loss absorption through principal write-down, write-off or conversion into ordinary shares; and
- (vi) have terms not materially less favourable to Noteholders than the terms of the Existing Notes (as reasonably determined by the Issuer in consultation with an Independent Adviser, and **provided that** a certification to such effect of two Authorised Signatories shall have been delivered to the Trustee prior to the issue of the relevant securities);

"**CRD**" means Directive 2013/36/EU on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time (including, without limitation, by Directive (EU) 2019/878);

"**CRR**" means Regulation (EU) No. 575/2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013, as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time (including, without limitation, by Directive (EU) 2019/878);

"**Day Count Fraction**" means, in respect of the calculation of an amount for any period of time (the "**Calculation Period**"), such day count fraction as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms and:

- (a) if "**Actual/Actual (ICMA)**" is so specified, means:
  - (i) where the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Regular Period during which it falls, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (i) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (ii) the number of Regular Periods in any year; and
  - (ii) where the Calculation Period is longer than one Regular Period, the sum of:
    - (A) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Regular Period in which it begins divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any year; and
    - (B) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Regular Period divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any year; and
  - (iii) "**Regular Period**" means each period from (and including) a Determination Date to (but excluding) the next Determination Date including, where either the Interest Commencement Date or the final Interest Payment Date is not a Determination Date, the period commencing on the first Determination Date prior to such date and ending on the first Determination Date after such date;
- (b) if "**Actual/Actual Canadian Compound Method**" is so specified, means, (i) in respect of a Calculation Period which relates to a regular semi-annual interest payment, if any, "30/360" as defined in paragraph (g) below, and (ii) in respect of a Calculation Period less than one full year,

other than where (i) applies, the actual number of days in such Calculation Period, divided by 365;

- (c) if "**Actual/365**" or "**Actual/Actual (ISDA)**" is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 365 (or, if any portion of the Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (i) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (ii) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (d) if "**Actual/365 (Fixed)**" is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (e) if "**Actual/365 (Sterling)**" is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365, or, in the case that the last day of the Calculation Period falls in a leap year, 366;
- (f) if "**Actual/360**" is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360;
- (g) if "**30/360**" is so specified, means the number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"**Y<sub>1</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"**Y<sub>2</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"**M<sub>1</sub>**" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"**M<sub>2</sub>**" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"**D<sub>1</sub>**" is the first calendar day of the Calculation Period, expressed as a number, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"**D<sub>2</sub>**" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D<sub>1</sub> is greater than 29, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (h) if "**30E/360**" or "**Eurobond Basis**" is so specified, means the number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"**Y<sub>1</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"**Y<sub>2</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"**M<sub>1</sub>**" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (i) if "30E/360 (ISDA)" is so specified, means the number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day of the Calculation Period, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

"**Determination Agent**" means an investment bank or financial institution of international standing selected by the Issuer (and which may be an affiliate of the Issuer);

"**Determination Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Early Redemption Amount (Call)**" means, in relation to any Notes to be redeemed pursuant to Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*):

- (a) the Optional Redemption Amount (Call); or
- (b) the Make Whole Redemption Amount,

as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Early Redemption Amount (Put)**" means, in relation to any Notes to be redeemed pursuant to Condition 6(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Noteholders*), the amount specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**EU Capital Requirements Legislative Package**" means the CRD and the CRR;

"**EURIBOR**" means, in respect of any Specified Currency and any specified period, the interest rate benchmark known as the Euro-zone interbank offered rate which is calculated and published by a designated distributor (currently Thomson Reuters) in accordance with the requirements from time to time of the European Money Markets Institute (or any other person which takes over the administration of that rate) based on estimated interbank borrowing rates for a number of designated currencies and maturities which are provided, in respect of each such currency, by a panel of contributor banks;

"euro" and "EUR" mean the lawful currency of the member states of the European Union that have adopted or adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty;

"Euro Business Day" means a day on which TARGET2 is open for settlements of payments in euro;

"Euroclear" means Euroclear Bank SA/NV;

"Exempt Notes" means Notes for which no prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Regulation;

"Existing Notes" has the meaning given to it in Condition 6(j) (*Substitution or Variation*);

"Final Redemption Amount" means, in respect of any Note, its principal amount or such other amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with, the relevant Final Terms;

"First Margin" means the margin specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"First Reset Date" means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"First Reset Period" means the period from (and including) the First Reset Date until (but excluding) the Second Reset Date or, if no such Second Reset Date is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Maturity Date;

"First Reset Rate of Interest" means, subject to Condition 3(c) (*Determination of Resettable Note Reference Rate, First Reset Rate of Interest and Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest*), the rate of interest being determined by the Calculation Agent on the relevant Reset Determination Date as the sum of the relevant Resettable Note Reference Rate plus the First Margin (with such sum converted (if necessary) from a basis equivalent to the Benchmark Duration to a basis equivalent to the frequency with which scheduled interest payments are payable on the Notes during the relevant Reset Period (such calculation to be made by the Calculation Agent));

"Fixed Coupon Amount" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"Fixed Interest Payment Date" means:

- (a) if Fixed Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Fixed Interest Payment Date(s) in each year so specified, as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the Business Day Convention if applicable; or
- (b) if the Business Day Convention specified in the relevant Final Terms is the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention and an interval of a number of calendar months or other period is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being the Specified Period, each of such dates as may occur in accordance with the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention at such Specified Period of calendar months or other period following the Interest Commencement Date (in the case of the first Fixed Interest Payment Date) or the previous Fixed Interest Payment Date (in any other case);

"Fixed Leg Swap Payment Frequency" means the payment frequency specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"Governmental Authority" means any *de facto* or *de jure* government (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of Hong Kong;

"Gross Redemption Yield" means, with respect to a security, the gross redemption yield on such security, expressed as a percentage and calculated by the Determination Agent appointed by the Issuer on the basis set out by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office in the paper "*Formulae for Calculating Gilt Prices from Yields*", page 5, Section One: Price/Yield Formulae "*Conventional Gilts; Double-dated and Undated Gilts with Assumed (or Actual) Redemption on a Quasi-Coupon Date*" (published on 8 June 1998 and updated on 15 January 2002 and 16 March 2005, and as further amended, updated, supplemented or replaced from time to time) on a semi-annual compounding basis (converted to an annualised yield and rounded up (if necessary) to four decimal places) or, if such formula does not

reflect generally accepted market practice at the time of redemption, a gross redemption yield calculated in accordance with generally accepted market practice at such time as determined by the Issuer following consultation with an investment bank or financial institution determined to be appropriate by the Issuer (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be the Determination Agent, if applicable);

**"Group"** means the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries;

**"HIBOR"** means the Hong Kong inter-bank offered rate;

**"Hong Kong"** means the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the PRC;

**"Illiquidity"** means where the general Renminbi exchange market in Hong Kong becomes illiquid and, as a result thereof, the Issuer cannot obtain sufficient Renminbi in order to satisfy its obligation to pay an amount due (in whole or in part) in respect of the Notes as determined by the Issuer in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner following consultation (if practicable) with two Renminbi Dealers;

**"Inconvertibility"** means the occurrence of any event that makes it impossible for the Issuer to convert any amount due in respect of the Notes in the general Renminbi exchange market in Hong Kong, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Issue Date (or, if earlier, any CNY Issue Trade Date specified in the relevant Final Terms) and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

**"Independent Adviser"** means an independent financial institution of international repute or other independent financial adviser experienced in the international capital markets, in each case appointed by the Issuer at its own expense;

**"Initial Rate of Interest"** means the initial rate of interest per annum specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Interest Commencement Date"** means:

- (a) the date specified as such in the Final Terms; and
- (b) in the case of Notes where "Change of interest basis" is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms, following such change in interest basis references in these Conditions to the "Interest Commencement Date" shall be deemed to be references to the date on which such change is effective.

**"Interest Determination Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if not specified, the day determined by the Calculation Agent to be customary for fixing the Reference Rate in the Specified Currency for the relevant Interest Period;

**"Interest Payment Date"** means:

- (a) if Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Interest Payment Date(s) in each year so specified, as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the Business Day Convention if applicable; or
- (b) if the Business Day Convention specified in the relevant Final Terms is the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention and an interval of a number of calendar months or other period is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being the Specified Period, each of such dates as may occur in accordance with the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention at such Specified Period of calendar months or other period following the Interest Commencement Date (in the case of the first Interest Payment Date) or the previous Interest Payment Date (in any other case);

**"Interest Period"** means each period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date or any Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next Interest Payment Date;

**"ISDA Definitions"** means the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as amended and updated as at the date of issue of the first Tranche of the Notes of the relevant Series (as specified in the relevant Final Terms)) as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.;

**"Issue Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"JPY"** means the lawful currency of Japan;

**"KRW"** means the lawful currency of Korea;

**"Lead Regulator applicable to the Issuer"** means the PRA or any successor or other entity primarily responsible for the prudential supervision of the Issuer;

**"Leading Banks"** means the banks specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, or, if no banks are so specified:

- (a) if the Specified Currency is JPY and the Reference Rate is TIBOR, leading Japanese banks;
- (b) if the Specified Currency is SGD and the Reference Rate is SIBOR, leading banks in Singapore; and
- (c) in any other case, leading European banks,

in each case selected by the Calculation Agent;

**"LIBOR"** means, in respect of any Specified Currency and any specified period, the interest rate benchmark known as the London interbank offered rate which is calculated and published by a designated distributor (currently Thomson Reuters) in accordance with the requirements from time to time of ICE Benchmark Administration Limited (or any other person which takes over the administration of that rate) based on estimated interbank borrowing rates for a number of designated currencies and maturities which are provided, in respect of each such currency, by a panel of contributor banks;

**"Local Banking Day"** means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the city in which the Paying Agent or the Registrar to which the relevant Note or Coupon is presented for payment, or the Registrar is located;

**"Make Whole Redemption Amount"** means, in respect of any Notes to be redeemed pursuant to Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*):

- (a) if **"Sterling Make Whole Redemption Amount"** is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, an amount equal to the higher of (i) 100 per cent. of the principal amount outstanding of such Notes and (ii) the principal amount outstanding of such Notes multiplied by the price (expressed as a percentage), as reported in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Determination Agent (if applicable), at which the Gross Redemption Yield on such Notes on the Reference Date is equal to the Gross Redemption Yield (determined by reference to the middle market price) at the Quotation Time on the Reference Date of the Reference Bond, plus the Redemption Margin, all as determined by the Determination Agent; or
- (b) if **"Non-Sterling Make Whole Redemption Amount"** is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, an amount equal to the higher of (i) 100 per cent. of the principal amount outstanding of such Notes and (ii) the principal amount outstanding of such Notes multiplied by the price (expressed as a percentage), as reported in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Determination Agent (if applicable), at which the yield to maturity on such Notes on the Reference Date (calculated on the same basis as the Reference Bond Rate) is equal to the Reference Bond Rate at the Quotation Time on the Reference Date, plus the Redemption Margin, all as determined by the Issuer or by a Determination Agent appointed by the Issuer;

**"Margin"** means the percentage specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Maturity Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;



**"Mid-Market Swap Rate"** means for any Reset Period the mean of the bid and offered rates for the fixed leg payable with a frequency equivalent to the Fixed Leg Swap Payment Frequency specified in the relevant Final Terms during the relevant Reset Period (calculated on the basis of the day count fraction customary for fixed rate payments in the Specified Currency as determined by the Calculation Agent) of a fixed-for-floating interest rate swap transaction in the Specified Currency which transaction (i) has a term equal to the relevant Reset Period and commencing on the relevant Resettable Note Reset Date, (ii) is in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in the relevant market at the relevant time with an acknowledged dealer of good credit in the swap market and (iii) has a floating leg based on the Mid-Swap Floating Leg Benchmark Rate for the Mid-Swap Maturity (calculated on the basis of the day count fraction customary for floating rate payments in the Specified Currency as determined by the Calculation Agent);

**"Mid-Market Swap Rate Quotation"** means a quotation (expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the relevant Mid-Market Swap Rate;

**"Mid-Swap Floating Leg Benchmark Rate"** means the benchmark rate specified as such in the Final Terms;

**"Mid-Swap Maturity"** means the period specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"MXN"** means the lawful currency of United Mexican States;

**"Non-transferability"** means the occurrence of any event that makes it impossible for the Issuer to transfer Renminbi between accounts inside Hong Kong or from an account inside Hong Kong to an account outside Hong Kong or from an account outside Hong Kong to an account inside Hong Kong, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Issue Date (or, if earlier, any CNY Issue Trade Date as specified in the relevant Final Terms) and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

**"Optional Redemption Amount (Call)"** means, in respect of any Note, its principal amount or such other amount as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"PRA"** means the Prudential Regulation Authority;

**"PRC"** means the People's Republic of China which, for the purpose of these Conditions, shall exclude Hong Kong, the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan;

**"Prospectus Regulation"** means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129;

**"Quotation Time"** shall be as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Rate of Interest"** means the rate or rates (expressed as a percentage per annum) of interest payable in respect of the Notes specified in the relevant Final Terms or calculated or determined in accordance with the provisions of these Conditions and/or the relevant Final Terms;

**"Rating Agency"** means Fitch Ratings Limited, Moody's Investors Service Ltd., S&P Global Ratings Europe Limited or any of their respective affiliates or successors;

**"Redemption Margin"** shall be as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Reference Banks"** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or, if none, means:

- (a) for the purposes of Condition 3(c)(i) (*Mid-Swap Rate*), five leading swap dealers in the principal interbank market relating to the Specified Currency selected by the Calculation Agent in its discretion after consultation with the Issuer;
- (b) for the purposes of Condition 3(c)(iii) (*Benchmark Gilt Rate*), five brokers of gilts and/or gilt-edged market-makers selected by the Calculation Agent in its discretion after consultation with the Issuer; and

- (c) for the purposes of Condition 4(c) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes (other than FRNs referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates)*), four major banks selected by the Calculation Agent in the market that is most closely connected with the Reference Rate;

**"Reference Bond"** means:

- (a) in the case of any Resetable Notes and the determination of the Resetable Note Reference Rate in respect of any Reset Period, the selected government security or securities agreed between the Issuer and an investment bank or financial institution determined to be appropriate by the Issuer (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be the Calculation Agent, if applicable) as having an actual or interpolated maturity date on or about the last day of such Reset Period, that would be used, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities denominated in the Specified Currency; and
- (b) in any other case, the security or securities specified in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified or to the extent that any such Reference Bond specified in the Final Terms is no longer outstanding on the relevant Reference Date, the Selected Bond;

**"Reference Bond Price"** means, with respect to any Reference Date or Reset Determination Date, as the case may be (i) the arithmetic average of the Reference Government Bond Dealer Quotations for such Reference Date or Reset Determination Date, after excluding the highest and lowest such Reference Government Bond Dealer Quotations, (ii) if fewer than five, but more than one, such Reference Government Bond Dealer Quotations are received, the arithmetic average of all such quotations, or (iii) if only one such Reference Government Bond Dealer Quotation is received, such quotation;

**"Reference Bond Rate"** means, with respect to any Reference Date, the rate per annum equal to the yield to maturity or interpolated yield to maturity (on the relevant day count basis) of the Reference Bond, assuming a price for the Reference Bond (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Reference Bond Price for such Reference Date;

**"Reference Date"** means:

- (a) in the case of any Resetable Notes and the determination of the Resetable Note Reference Rate in respect of any Reset Period, the relevant Reset Determination Date; and
- (b) in any other case, the date which is two Business Days prior to the despatch of the notice of redemption under Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*) or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Reference Government Bond Dealer"** means each of five banks selected by the Issuer (following, where practicable, consultation with the Determination Agent, if applicable), or their affiliates, which are (i) primary government securities dealers, and their respective successors, or (ii) market-makers in pricing corporate bond issues;

**"Reference Government Bond Dealer Quotations"** means, with respect to each Reference Government Bond Dealer and any Reference Date or Reset Determination Date, as the case may be, the arithmetic average, as determined by the Determination Agent, of the bid and offered prices for the Reference Bond (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) at the Quotation Time on the Reference Date or Reset Determination Date, as the case may be:

- (a) which appear on the Relevant Screen Page as at the Quotation Time on the Reference Date or Reset Determination Date, as the case may be; or
- (b) to the extent that, in the case of (a) above, either such bid and offered prices do not appear on that page, fewer than two such Reference Government Bond Dealer bid and offered prices appear on that page, or if the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable, then as quoted in writing to the Determination Agent by such Reference Government Bond Dealer;

**"Reference Price"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Reference Rate"** means (i) LIBOR, (ii) EURIBOR, (iii) BBSW, (iv) CD-KSDA (v) CDOR, (vi) CHIBOR, (vii) CNH HIBOR, (viii) HIBOR, (ix) SHIBOR, (x) SIBOR, (xi) SOR, (xii) TAIBIR, (xiii)

TIBOR, (xiv) TIIE, (xv) SONIA, (xvi) SOFR or (xvii) €STR as specified in the relevant Final Terms in respect of the currency and period specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Regulatory Preconditions"** means:

- (a) in the case of a redemption pursuant to Condition 6(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), the Issuer has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Lead Regulator applicable to the Issuer that the relevant Taxation Event is a change in the applicable tax treatment of the relevant Subordinated Notes which is material and was not reasonably foreseeable on the issue date of the most recently issued Tranche of the relevant Series;
- (b) in the case of a redemption pursuant to Condition 6(h) (*Redemption upon Capital Disqualification Event*), the Issuer has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Lead Regulator applicable to the Issuer that the relevant change in the regulatory classification of the relevant Subordinated Notes was not reasonably foreseeable on the issue date of the most recently issued Tranche of the relevant Series; or
- (c) in any circumstances, the Issuer having demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Lead Regulator applicable to the Issuer that the Issuer has (or will have), before or at the same time as such redemption or purchase, replaced Subordinated Notes with own funds instruments of equal or higher quality at terms that are sustainable for the income capacity of the Issuer, and the Lead Regulator having permitted such action on the basis of the determination that it would be beneficial from a prudential point of view and justified by exceptional circumstances;

**"Relevant Business Day"** means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange) in Hong Kong, London and New York City;

**"Relevant Financial Centre"** shall be as specified in the relevant Final Terms or, if not so specified, means:

- (a) London, in the case of a determination of LIBOR;
- (b) Brussels, in the case of a determination of EURIBOR;
- (c) Sydney, in the case of a determination of BBSW;
- (d) Seoul, in the case of a determination of CD-KSDA;
- (e) Toronto, in the case of a determination of CDOR;
- (f) Shanghai, in the case of a determination of CHIBOR and SHIBOR;
- (g) Hong Kong, in the case of a determination of CNH HIBOR and HIBOR;
- (h) Singapore, in the case of a determination of SIBOR and SOR;
- (i) Taipei, in the case of a determination of TAIBIR;
- (j) Tokyo, in the case of a determination of TIBOR; and
- (k) Mexico City, in the case of a determination of TIIE;

**"Relevant Financial Centre Day"** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre or centres for the currency in which payment falls to be made (or, (i) in the case of payments which fall to be made in Renminbi, a day (other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday) on which commercial banks in Hong Kong are generally open for business and settlement of Renminbi payments in Hong Kong, or (ii) in the case of payments which fall to be made in euro, a Euro Business Day and in any other place set out in the Final Terms;

**"Relevant Number of Quotations"** means the number of quotations specified in the relevant Final Terms or, if no number of quotations is so specified, two quotations;

**"Relevant Period"** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Relevant Screen Page"** means:

- (a) the page, section or other part of a particular information service (including, without limitation, Reuters) specified as the Relevant Screen Page in the relevant Final Terms, or (in the case of any Relevant Screen Page or Alternative Screen Page) such other page, section or other part as may replace it on that information service or such other information service, in each case, as may be nominated by the person providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying rates or prices comparable to the Reference Rate; and
- (b) only for the purposes of determining Reference Government Bond Dealer Quotations for the purposes of determining the relevant Reference Bond Price and the Resettable Note Reference Rate, the page, section or part of a particular information service (including, without limitation, Reuters) determined by the Issuer in consultation with the Determination Agent at the relevant time;

**"Relevant Supervisory Consent"** means, in relation to any redemption or purchase of any Notes, or any substitution or variation of Notes pursuant to Condition 6(j) (*Substitution or Variation*), any required permission of the Lead Regulator applicable to the Issuer for such redemption or purchase, or substitution or variation, under the prevailing Applicable Rules;

**"Relevant Time"** means the time specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Renminbi"** or **"RMB"** means the lawful currency of the PRC;

**"Renminbi Dealer"** means an independent foreign exchange dealer of international repute active in the Renminbi exchange market in Hong Kong;

**"Reset Benchmark Gilt"** means, in respect of a Reset Period, such United Kingdom government security or securities agreed between the Issuer and an investment bank or financial institution determined to be appropriate by the Issuer (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be the Calculation Agent, if applicable) as having an actual or interpolated maturity date on or about the last day of such Reset Period;

**"Reset Determination Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of the First Reset Period, the second Business Day prior to the First Reset Date;
- (b) in respect of the first Subsequent Reset Period, the second Business Day prior to the Second Reset Date; and
- (c) in respect of each Reset Period thereafter, the second Business Day prior to the first day of each such Reset Period;

**"Reset Period"** means the First Reset Period or a Subsequent Reset Period, as the case may be;

**"Resettable Coupon Amount"** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Resettable Note Interbank Rate"** means, in relation to a Reset Determination Date and subject to Condition 4(e) (*Benchmark Replacement*), the Reference Rate specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Resettable Note Interest Payment Date"** means:

- (a) if Resettable Note Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Resettable Note Interest Payment Date(s) in each year so specified, as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the Business Day Convention (if applicable); or
- (b) if the Business Day Convention specified in the relevant Final Terms is the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention and an interval of a number of calendar months or other period is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being the Specified Period, each of such dates as may occur in accordance with the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention at such Specified Period of calendar months or other

period following the Interest Commencement Date (in the case of the first Resetable Note Interest Payment Date) or the previous Resetable Note Interest Payment Date (in any other case);

**"Resetable Note Reference Rate"** means (i) the Mid-Swap Rate, (ii) the Resetable Note Interbank Rate, (iii) the Benchmark Gilt Rate or (iv) the Resetable Note Reference Bond Rate, as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**"Resetable Note Reset Date"** means the First Reset Date, the Second Reset Date and every Subsequent Reset Date as may be specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Screen Rate Fallback Trigger"** means the occurrence of any of the following events or circumstances:

- (a) if the Specified Currency is AUD and the Reference Rate is BBSW:
  - (i) the Reference Rate does not appear on the Relevant Screen Page by 10:30 a.m. Sydney time, on the relevant Interest Determination Date; or
  - (ii) the Reference Rate does so appear but the Calculation Agent determines that there is an obvious error in the rate;
- (b) if the Specified Currency is RMB and the Reference Rate is CNH HIBOR:
  - (i) the Reference Rate does not appear on the Relevant Screen Page; or
  - (ii) fewer than three rates appear on the Relevant Screen Page;
- (c) if the Specified Currency is SGD and the Reference Rate is SOR:
  - (i) the Reference Rate does not appear on the Relevant Screen Page; or
  - (ii) the Relevant Screen Page does not appear; and
- (d) in all other cases,
  - (i) if Condition 4(c)(i) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes (other than FRNs referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates)*) applies, the Reference Rate does not appear on the Relevant Screen Page;
  - (ii) if Condition 4(c)(ii) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes (other than FRNs referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates)*) applies, either of the required rates do not appear on the required Relevant Screen page;
  - (iii) if Condition 4(c)(iii) (*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Notes (other than FRNs referencing non-indexed Overnight Rates)*) applies, fewer than two rates appear on the Relevant Screen Page; or
  - (iv) in any case, the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable;

**"Second Reset Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Selected Bond"** means the selected government security or securities agreed between the Issuer and an investment bank or financial institution determined to be appropriate by the Issuer (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be the Determination Agent, if applicable) as having an actual or interpolated maturity comparable with the remaining term of the Notes, that would be used, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities denominated in the Specified Currency and of a comparable maturity to the remaining term of the Notes;

**"SGD"** means the lawful currency of Singapore;

**"SHIBOR"** means the Shanghai inter-bank offered rate;

**"SIBOR"** means the Singapore inter-bank offered rate;

"**SOR**" means the SGD swap offered rate;

"**Specified Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Specified Denomination**" means the denomination specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Specified Period**" means the period specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Spot Rate**" means, on any date, the spot CNY/U.S. dollar exchange rate for the purchase of U.S. dollars with Renminbi in the over-the-counter Renminbi exchange market in Hong Kong for settlement in two Relevant Business Days, as determined by the Calculation Agent at or around 11 a.m. (Hong Kong time) on the Spot Rate Determination Date, on a deliverable basis by reference to Reuters Screen Page TRADCNY3, or if no such rate is available, on a non-deliverable basis by reference to Reuters Screen Page TRADNDF. If neither rate is available, the Calculation Agent will determine the Spot Rate at or around 11 a.m. (Hong Kong time) on the Spot Rate Determination Date as the most recently available CNY/U.S. dollar official fixing rate for settlement in two Relevant Business Days reported by The State Administration of Foreign Exchange of the PRC, which is reported on the Reuters Screen Page CNY=SAEC. Reference to a page on the Reuters Screen means the display page so designated on the Reuters Monitor Money Rates Service (or any successor service) or such other page as may replace that page for the purpose of displaying a comparable currency exchange rate;

"**Spot Rate Determination Date**" means, in relation to any payment subject to Condition 8(c) (*Renminbi-denominated Notes - Payment of U.S. Dollar Equivalent*), the day which is two Relevant Business Days before the due date for such payment under these Conditions;

"**Subsequent Margin**" means the margin(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Subsequent Reset Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Subsequent Reset Period**" means the period from (and including) the Second Reset Date to (but excluding) the next Resettable Note Reset Date, and each successive period from (and including) a Resettable Note Reset Date to (but excluding) the next succeeding Resettable Note Reset Date;

"**Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest**" means, in respect of any Subsequent Reset Period and subject to Condition 3(c) (*Determination of Resettable Note Reference Rate, First Reset Rate of Interest and Subsequent Reset Rate of Interest*), the rate of interest determined by the Calculation Agent on the relevant Reset Determination Date as the sum of the relevant Resettable Note Reference Rate plus the applicable Subsequent Margin (with such sum converted (if necessary) from a basis equivalent to the Benchmark Duration to a basis equivalent to the frequency with which scheduled interest payments are payable on the Notes during the relevant Reset Period (such calculation to be made by the Calculation Agent));

"**TAIBIR**" means the Taiwan Secondary Markets Bills Rates;

"**TARGET2**" means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer payment system which utilises a single shared platform and which was launched on 19 November 2007;

"**Taxation Event**" means any of the applicable events or circumstances set out in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iii) of Condition 6(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*);

"**TIBOR**" means the Tokyo inter-bank offered rate;

"**Tier 2 capital**" has the meaning given to it by the Lead Regulator applicable to the Issuer from time to time;

"**TIE**" means the *Tasa de Interes Interbancaria de Equilibrio* (Interbank Equilibrium Interest Rate) for MXN which is published in the "*Diario oficial de la Federacion*" (Official Gazette of the Federation);

"**Treaty**" means the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended;

"**TWD**" means the lawful currency of the Republic of China (Taiwan); and

**"U.S. Dollar Equivalent"** means, in relation to any Renminbi amount payable under the Notes on any date, such Renminbi amount converted into U.S. Dollars using the Spot Rate for the Spot Rate Determination Date.

**SCHEDULE 3**  
**PROVISIONS CONCERNING MEETINGS FOR NOTEHOLDERS**

The following provisions apply separately in respect of each Series of Notes and in this Schedule "**Notes**" means the Notes of the relevant Series.

1.

(A) As used in this Schedule, the following expressions shall have the following meanings unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) "**voting certificate**" shall mean, in relation to Bearer Notes, a certificate in the English language issued by the Trustee or a Paying Agent and dated, in which it is stated:

(a) that on the date thereof Bearer Notes (not being Notes in respect of which a block voting instruction has been issued and is outstanding in respect of the meeting specified in such voting certificate or any adjournment thereof) bearing specified serial numbers were deposited with the Trustee or such Paying Agent (or to its order at a bank or other depository) and that the Notes will not be released until the first to occur of:

(i) the conclusion of the meeting specified in such certificate or any adjournment thereof; and

(ii) the surrender of the certificate to the Trustee or the Paying Agent whichever issued the same; and

(b) that the bearer thereof is entitled to attend and vote at such meeting or any adjournment thereof in respect of the Notes represented by such certificate;

(2) "**block voting instruction**" shall mean, in relation to Bearer Notes, a document in the English language issued by the Trustee or a Paying Agent and dated, in which:

(a) it is certified that Bearer Notes (not being Notes in respect of which a voting certificate has been issued and is outstanding in respect of the meeting specified in such block voting instruction or any adjournment thereof) have been deposited with the Trustee or such Paying Agent (or to its order at a bank or other depository) and that no such Notes will be released until the first to occur of:

(i) the conclusion of the meeting specified in such document or any adjournment thereof; and

(ii) the surrender, not less than 72 hours before the time for which such meeting or adjournment thereof is convened, of the receipt for each such deposited Note which is to be released to the Trustee or the Paying Agent whichever



issued such receipt, coupled with notice of such surrender being given by the Trustee or such Paying Agent to the Issuer, and if such notice is not given by the Trustee, to the Trustee;

- (b) it is certified that such depositor of such Bearer Notes or a duly authorised agent on his or its behalf has instructed the Trustee or such Paying Agent that the vote(s) attributable to his or its Bearer Notes so deposited should be cast in a particular way in relation to any resolution or resolutions the terms of which were set out in the notice convening the meeting to be put to such meeting or any adjournment thereof and that all such instructions are during the period of 48 hours prior to the time for which such meeting or adjournment meeting is convened, neither revocable nor subject to amendment;
  - (c) the total number and the serial numbers of the Bearer Notes so deposited are listed, distinguishing with regard to each such resolution between those in respect of which instructions have been given as aforesaid that the votes attributable thereto should be cast in favour of the resolution and those in respect of which instructions have been so given that the votes attributable thereto should be cast against the resolution; and
  - (d) any person named in such document (hereinafter called a "**proxy**") is authorised and instructed by the Trustee or such Paying Agent to cast the votes attributable to the Bearer Notes so listed in accordance with the instructions referred to in (b) above as set out in such document.
- (3) "**Electronic Resolution**" has the meaning set out in paragraph 22.1; and
- (4) "**Written Resolution**" means a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of holders of not less than three-quarters in principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding in accordance with the provisions set out in paragraph 22.3.
- (B) Voting certificates and block voting instructions shall be valid for so long as the relevant Bearer Notes shall not be released pursuant to sub-paragraph (A) hereof and during the validity thereof the holder of any such voting certificate or (as the case may be) the proxy named in any such block voting instruction shall, for all purposes in connection with any meeting of any Noteholders, be deemed to be the holder of the Bearer Notes to which such voting certificate or block voting instruction relates and the Trustee or the Paying Agent with which (or to the order of which) such Bearer Notes have been deposited shall nevertheless be deemed for such purposes not to be the holder of those Bearer Notes.
- (C) A holder of a Bearer Note may obtain a Voting Certificate from a Paying Agent or require the Trustee or a Paying Agent to issue a block voting instruction by depositing his Note with the Trustee or such Paying Agent not later than 48 hours before the time fixed for any meeting. Voting Certificates and block

voting instructions shall be valid until the relevant Bearer Notes are released pursuant to this paragraph and until the holder of any such Voting Certificate or (as the case may be) the proxy named in any such block voting instruction shall, for all purposes in connection with any meeting of Noteholders, be deemed to be the holder of the Bearer Notes to which such Voting Certificate or block voting instruction relates and the Trustee or Paying Agent with which (or to the order of which) such Bearer Notes have been deposited shall be deemed for such purposes not be the holder of the Bearer Notes.

(D)

- (i) A holder of a Registered Note may by an instrument in writing (a "**form of proxy**") in the form available from the specified office of the Registrar in the English language signed by the holder or, in the case of a corporation, executed under its common seal or signed on its behalf by an attorney or a duly authorised officer of the corporation and delivered to the Registrar not later than 48 hours before the time fixed for any meeting, appoint any person (a "**proxy**") to act on his or its behalf in connection with any meeting or proposed meeting of Noteholders.
  - (ii) Any holder of a Registered Note with a corporation may by delivering to any Registrar not later than 48 hours before the time fixed for any meeting a resolution of its directors or other governing body in the English language authorise any person to act as its representative (a "**representative**") in connection with any meeting or proposed meeting of Noteholders.
  - (iii) Any proxy appointed pursuant to (i) above or representative appointed pursuant to (ii) above shall so long as such appointment remains in force be deemed, for all purposes in connection with any meeting or proposed meeting of Noteholders specified in such appointment, to be the holder of the Registered Notes to which such appointment relates and the holder of the Registered Notes shall be deemed for such purposes not to be the holder.
2. The Trustee or the Issuer at any time may and the Trustee (subject to its being indemnified to its satisfaction against all costs and expenses thereby occasioned) upon a request in writing of Noteholders holding not less than one-tenth of the principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding shall convene a meeting of the Noteholders. Whenever the Issuer is about to convene any such meeting it shall forthwith give notice in writing to the Trustee of the day, time and place thereof and of the nature of the business to be transacted thereat. Every meeting shall be held at such place as the Trustee shall agree.
3. At least 21 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given and the day on which the meeting is to be held) specifying the day, time and place of the meeting be given to the Noteholders. A copy of the notice shall be given to the Trustee unless the meeting shall be convened by the Trustee. Such notice shall specify the general nature of the business to be transacted at the meeting thereby convened and shall be given in the manner provided in this Trust Deed but (except in the case of an Extraordinary Resolution) it shall not be necessary to specify in such notice the form

of any resolution to be proposed and shall include a statement to the effect that the Notes may be deposited with (or to the order of) the Trustee or a Paying Agent for the purpose of obtaining voting certificates or appointing proxies until 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting but not thereafter.

4. A person (who may, but need not, be a Noteholder) nominated in writing by the Trustee shall be entitled to take the chair at every such meeting but if no such nomination is made or if at any meeting the person nominated shall not be present within 15 minutes after the time appointed for the holding of such meeting the Noteholders present shall choose one of their number to be chairman and failing such choice the Issuer.
5. The Trustee and its legal advisers and any director or duly authorised representative of a corporation being a trustee hereof and any director or other officer and the legal advisers of the Issuer and any other person authorised in that behalf by the Issuer or the Trustee may attend and speak at any such meeting. Save as aforesaid no person shall be entitled to attend or vote at any meeting of the Noteholders or to join with others in requesting the convening of such a meeting unless he produces his appointment as a representative or a Note or Notes of which he is the holder or a voting certificate or is a proxy, **provided that** no Note for the time being held beneficially by or on behalf of the Issuer or any subsidiary or holding company of the Issuer shall confer the right to vote.
6. At any such meeting one or more persons holding one or more Notes or voting certificates or being proxies or representatives and holding or representing in the aggregate one-twentieth of the principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding shall (except for the purpose of passing an Extraordinary Resolution) form a quorum for the transaction of business and no business (other than the choosing of a chairman) shall be transacted at any meeting unless the requisite quorum be present at the commencement of business. The quorum at any such meeting for the passing of an Extraordinary Resolution (subject to the proviso to paragraph 18) shall be one or more persons holding one or more Notes or voting certificates or being proxies or representatives and holding or representing in the aggregate a clear majority of the principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding.
7. If within 20 minutes from the time appointed for any meeting of Noteholders a quorum is not present, the meeting shall, if convened upon the request of Noteholders or if convened solely for the purpose of approving a person proposed to be appointed by the Issuer as a new trustee, be dissolved. In any other case it shall stand adjourned to such day, time and place, being not less than 28 or more than 42 days thereafter, as may be appointed by the chairman and at such adjourned meeting one or more persons holding one or more Notes or voting certificates or being proxies or representatives (whatever the principal amount of the Notes held or represented by them) shall form a quorum and have power to pass any Resolution other than an Extraordinary Resolution in respect of the matters referred to in the proviso to paragraph 18 and to decide upon all matters which could properly have been dealt with at the meeting from which the adjournment took place; for the purpose of passing an Extraordinary Resolution in respect of the matters referred to in the proviso to paragraph 18 at an adjourned meeting the quorum necessary shall be one or more persons holding one or more Notes or voting certificates or being proxies or representatives and holding or representing in the aggregate not less than one-third of the principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding.

8. At least 14 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given and the day on which the meeting is to be held) of any adjourned meeting at which an Extraordinary Resolution is to be submitted shall be given in the manner provided by this Trust Deed and such notice shall state the requisite quorum at the adjourned meeting.
9. The chairman may with the consent of (and shall if directed by) any such meeting adjourn the same from time to time and from place to place but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting except business which might lawfully have been transacted at the meeting from which the adjournment took place. Subject as provided in paragraph 8 of this Schedule it shall not be necessary to give to the Noteholders notice of an adjourned meeting.
10. Every question submitted to a meeting of Noteholders shall be decided in the first instance by a show of hands and in the case of an equality of votes the chairman shall (both on a show of hands and on a poll) have a casting vote in addition to the vote or votes (if any) to which he may be entitled as the holder of a Note or voting certificate or as proxy or representative.
11. At any meeting of Noteholders unless (before or on the declaration of the result of a show of hands) a poll is demanded by the chairman or by one or more persons holding one or more Notes or voting certificates or being proxies for or representing such person or persons, a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has been carried or carried by a particular majority or lost or not carried by any particular majority shall be conclusive evidence of such fact.
12. If at any such meeting a poll is so demanded, it shall be taken in such manner and either at once or after an adjournment as the chairman shall direct and the result of such poll shall be deemed to be a resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded. The demand for a poll shall not prevent the continuance of the meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which the poll has been demanded.
13. Any poll demanded at any such meeting on the election of a chairman or any question of adjournment shall be taken at the meeting without adjournment.
14. Subject as provided in paragraph 5 of this Schedule, at any such meeting (a) on a show of hands every person who is present and produces a Note or voting certificate or is a proxy or representative or is a holder or a Registered Note shall have one vote and (b) on a poll every such person who is so present shall have one vote in respect of each US\$1 (or, in the case of meetings of holders of Notes denominated in another currency, such amount in such other currency as the Trustee shall, in its absolute discretion determine) in principal amount of Notes so produced or represented by the voting certificate so produced or in respect of which he is proxy or a representative or he is the holder. Any such person who is entitled to more than one vote need not use all his votes or cast all the votes to which he is entitled in the same way.
15. The proxy named in any block voting instruction or form of proxy need not be a Noteholder.
16. Each block voting instruction and each form of the proxy, together (if so required by the Trustee) with proof satisfactory to the Trustee of its due execution, shall be deposited at the principal office of the Issuer not less than 24 hours before the time

appointed for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the proxy named in the block voting instruction or form of proxy proposes to vote and in default the block voting instruction or form of proxy shall not be treated as valid unless the chairman of the meeting decides otherwise before such meeting or adjourned meeting proceeds to business. A notarially certified copy of each such block voting instruction and form of proxy and satisfactory proof as aforesaid (if applicable) shall if required by the Trustee be produced by the proxy at the meeting or adjourned meeting but the Trustee shall not thereby be obliged to investigate or be concerned with the validity of, or the authority of the proxy named in, any such block voting instruction or form of proxy.

17. Any vote given in accordance with the terms of a block voting instruction or form of proxy shall be valid notwithstanding the previous revocation or amendment of the block voting instruction or form of proxy or of any of the Noteholders' instructions pursuant to which it was executed, **provided that** no intimation in writing of such revocation or amendment shall have been received from the Trustee or the relevant Paying Agent by the chairman of the meeting, in each case not less than 48 hours before the commencement of the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the block voting instruction or form of proxy is to be used.
18. The Noteholders shall in addition to all other powers but subject as hereinafter mentioned have the following powers exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution namely:
  - (a) power to sanction any proposals of the Issuer for the modification, variation, abrogation or compromise of, or any arrangement in respect of, the rights of the Noteholders and/or the Couponholders against the Issuer whether such rights shall arise under this Trust Deed or otherwise;
  - (b) power to sanction any exchange proposed by the Issuer or, where applicable, of the Notes or the conversion of the Notes into shares, stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other securities of the Issuer or any other company formed or to be formed (with or without a cash element in the consideration);
  - (c) power to assent to any modification of the provisions contained in this Trust Deed, the Notes or the Coupons which shall be proposed by the Issuer or, where applicable or the Trustee;
  - (d) power to remove any trustee or trustees for the time being hereof;
  - (e) power to authorise the Trustee to concur in and execute and do all such documents, acts and things as may be necessary to carry out and give effect to any Extraordinary Resolution;
  - (f) power to agree to the release or exoneration of any trustee hereof from any liability in respect of anything done or omitted to be done by such trustee before the giving of such release or exoneration and for which such trustee may have become responsible under this Trust Deed;
  - (g) power to give any sanction, direction or request which under the provisions of this Trust Deed or the Notes is required to be given by Extraordinary Resolution;

- (h) power to appoint any persons (whether Noteholders or not) as a committee or committees to represent the interests of the Noteholders and to confer upon such committee or committees any powers or discretions which the Noteholders could themselves exercise by Extraordinary Resolution,

**provided that** at any meeting the business of which includes any of the following matters (each of which shall be capable of being effected only after having been approved by Extraordinary Resolution) namely:

- (i) modification of the fixed date of maturity of the Notes or of the due dates of payment of interest in respect of the Notes;
- (ii) reduction or cancellation of the principal payable on the Notes;
- (iii) modification of the method of calculating the amount payable in respect of any Coupons;
- (iv) alteration of the currency in which payments under the Notes and Coupons are to be made;
- (v) alteration of the majority required to pass an Extraordinary Resolution;
- (vi) alteration of this proviso,

the quorum shall be, subject as provided in paragraph 7, one or more persons present holding one or more Notes or voting certificates or being proxies or representatives and holding or representing in the aggregate not less than two-thirds of the principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding.

- 19. An Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of the Noteholders duly convened and held in accordance with this Trust Deed shall be binding upon all the Noteholders whether present or not at such meeting and upon all the Couponholders and Talonholders, and each of the Noteholders and Couponholders and Talonholders shall be bound to give effect thereto accordingly. The passing of any such resolution shall be conclusive evidence that the circumstances justified the passing thereof, the intention being that it shall rest with the meeting to determine without appeal whether or not the circumstances justify the passing of such resolution.
- 20. The expression "**Extraordinary Resolution**" when used in this Schedule means a resolution passed (1) at a meeting of the Noteholders duly convened and held in accordance with the provisions herein contained by a majority consisting of not less than three-quarters of the votes cast thereon, (2) by a Written Resolution (as defined in paragraph 1(A)(4) of this Schedule), or (3) by an Electronic Resolution (as defined in paragraph 22.1 of this Schedule).
- 21. Minutes of all resolutions and proceedings at every such meeting as aforesaid shall be made and duly entered in books to be from time to time provided for that purpose by the Issuer and any such minutes, if purporting to be signed by the chairman of the meeting at which such resolutions were passed or proceedings transacted or by the chairman of the next succeeding meeting of the Noteholders shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein contained and until the contrary is proved every such meeting in respect of the proceedings of which minutes have been made and signed

shall be deemed to have been duly convened and held and all resolutions passed or proceedings transacted thereat to have been duly passed and transacted.

22. Subject to paragraph 22.2, a Written Resolution may be contained in one document or in several documents in like form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more of the Noteholders.

For so long as the Notes are represented by one or more Global Bearer Notes or a Global Registered Note held by or on behalf of one or more Clearing Systems, then, in respect of any resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee:

- 22.1 *Electronic Resolution*: where the terms of the resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee (as the case may be) have been notified to the Noteholders through the relevant clearing system(s) as provided in sub-paragraphs (a) and/or (b) below, each of the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon approval of such resolution given by way of electronic consents communicated through the electronic communications systems of the relevant clearing system(s) to the Principal Paying Agent or another specified agent and/or the Trustee in accordance with their operating rules and procedures by or on behalf of the holders of not less than three-quarters in principal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding (the "**Required Proportion**") (such approval being an "**Electronic Resolution**") by close of business on the Relevant Date (as defined below). Any resolution passed in such manner shall be binding on all Noteholders and Couponholders, even if the relevant consent or instruction proves to be defective. None of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be liable or responsible to anyone for such reliance.
- (a) When a proposal for a resolution to be passed as an Electronic Resolution has been made, at least 10 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given and of the day on which affirmative consents will be counted) shall be given to the Noteholders through the relevant Clearing System(s). The notice shall specify, in sufficient detail to enable Noteholders to give their consents in relation to the proposed resolution, the method by which their consents may be given (including, where applicable, blocking of their accounts in the relevant Clearing System(s)) and the time and date (the "**Relevant Date**") by which they must be received in order for such consents to be validly given, in each case subject to and in accordance with the operating rules and procedures of the relevant Clearing System(s).
- (b) If, on the Relevant Date on which the consents in respect of an Electronic Resolution are first counted, such consents do not represent the Required Proportion, the resolution shall, if the party proposing such resolution (the "**Proposer**") so determines, be deemed to be defeated. Such determination shall be notified in writing to the other party or parties to the Trust Deed. Alternatively, the Proposer may give a further notice to Noteholders that the resolution will be proposed again on such date and for such period as shall be agreed with the Trustee (unless the Trustee is the Proposer). Such notice must inform Noteholders that insufficient consents were received in relation to the original resolution and the information specified in sub-paragraph (a) above. For the purpose of such further notice, references to "Relevant Date" shall be construed accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt, an Electronic Resolution may only be used in relation to a resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee which is not then the subject of a meeting that has been validly convened in accordance with paragraph 3 above, unless that meeting has been cancelled or dissolved.

- 22.2 *Written Resolution:* where Electronic Resolution is not being sought, for the purpose of determining whether a Written Resolution has been validly passed, the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on consent or instructions given in writing directly to the Issuer and/or the Trustee, as the case may be, by accountholders in the Clearing System(s) with entitlements to the Notes represented by such Global Bearer Note or Notes or Global Registered Note and/or, where the accountholders hold any such entitlement on behalf of another person, on written consent from or written instruction by the person for whom such entitlement is ultimately beneficially held, whether such beneficiary holds directly with the accountholder or via one or more intermediaries and **provided that**, in each case, the Issuer and/or the Trustee have obtained commercially reasonable evidence to ascertain the validity of such holding and have taken reasonable steps to ensure that such holding does not alter following the giving of such consent or instruction. Any resolution passed in such manner shall be binding on all Noteholders and Couponholders, even if the relevant consent or instruction proves to be defective. As used in this paragraph, "commercially reasonable evidence" includes any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant Clearing System, and/or issued by an accountholder of them or an intermediary in a holding chain, in relation to the holding of interests in the Notes. Any such certificate or other document shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive and binding for all purposes. Any such certificate or other document may comprise any form of statement or print-out of electronic records provided by the relevant Clearing System (including Euroclear's EUCLID or Clearstream, Luxembourg's CreationOnline system) in accordance with its usual procedures and in which the accountholder of a particular principal amount of the Notes is clearly identified together with the amount of such holding. Neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be liable to any person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by any such person and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic.
- 22.3 A Written Resolution and/or Electronic Resolution shall take effect as an Extraordinary Resolution. A Written Resolution and/or Electronic Resolution will be binding on all Noteholders and holders of Coupons and Talons, whether or not they participated in such Written Resolution and/or Electronic Resolution.
23. Subject to the provisions contained in this Schedule, the Trustee may without the consent of the Noteholders or the Couponholders prescribe such further regulations regarding the holding of meetings of Noteholders and attendance and voting thereat as it may in its discretion determine.



24.

- (A) If and whenever the Issuer shall have issued and have outstanding Notes of more than one Series the foregoing provisions of this Schedule shall have effect subject to the following modifications:
- (i) a resolution which in the opinion of the Trustee affects the Notes of only one Series shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a separate meeting of the holders of the Notes of that Series;
  - (ii) a resolution which in the opinion of the Trustee affects the Notes of more than one Series but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the holders of Notes of any of the Series so affected shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the holders of the Notes of all the Series so affected;
  - (iii) a resolution which in the opinion of the Trustee affects the Notes of more than one Series and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the holders of the Notes of one Series or group of Series so affected and the holders of the Notes of another Series or group of Series so affected shall be deemed to have been duly passed only if passed at separate meetings of the holders of the Notes of each Series or group of Series so affected; and
  - (iv) to all such meetings all the preceding provisions of this Schedule shall *mutatis mutandis* apply as though references therein to Notes and holders were references to the Notes of the Series or group of Series in question or to the holders of such Notes, as the case may be.
- (B) If the Issuer shall have issued and have outstanding Notes which are not denominated in US dollars, in the case of any meeting of holders of Notes of more than one currency the principal amount of such Notes shall (i) for the purposes of paragraph 2 above be the equivalent in US dollars at the spot rate of a bank nominated by the Trustee for the conversion of the relevant currency or currencies into US dollars on the seventh dealing day prior to the day on which the requisition in writing is received by the Issuer and (ii) for the purposes of paragraphs 6, 7 and 18 above (whether in respect of the meeting or any adjourned such meeting or any poll resulting therefrom) be the equivalent at such spot rate on the seventh dealing day prior to the day of such meeting. In such circumstances, on any poll each person present shall have one vote for each US\$1 (or such other US dollar amount as the Trustee may in its absolute discretion stipulate) in principal amount of the Notes (converted as above) which he holds or represents.

**EXECUTED** as a **DEED** by )  
**HSBC BANK PLC** )  
)

.....Signature of director

.....Name of director

.....Signature of secretary

.....Name of secretary

Signed as a Deed for and on behalf of

**The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c.** acting by

Director

Director/Secretary Representing Law Debenture Corporate Services Limited